Gasoline
UNLEADED gasoline
AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher
Fuel Tank Capacity
13.7 gal. (52 liters)
Recommended Engine Oil
API Service SM or above,
ILSAC GF-4 or above
Engine Oil Capacity with Filter
2.0L Engine : 4.1 qts. (3.9 liters)
2.4L Engine : 4.5 qts. (4.3 liters)
Engine Coolant
6.3 qts. (6.0 liters)
Tire Pressure (measured cold)
P195/65R15 : 32 psi
P205/55R16 : 32 psi
P215/45R17 : 32 psi
Automatic Transaxle Fluid
MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV,
NOCA ATF SP-IV, Kia genuine ATF SP-IV
or other brands meeting the above specification approved by Kia motors corp.
Capacity - 2.0L Engine : 7.5 qts. (7.1 liters)
2.4L Engine : 7.5 qts. (7.1 liters)
Manual Transaxle Fluid
API Service GL-4 (SAE 75W-85, fill for-life)
or other brands meeting the GL-4 specification approved by Kia Motors Corp.
Capacity - 2.0L Engine : 2.0 qts. (1.9 liters)
2.4L Engine : 1.9 qts. (1.8 liters)
Brake Fluid
FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Power Steering Fluid
PSF-4
Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.
As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

All information contained in this Owner’s Manual is accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all Kia models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Drive safely and enjoy your Kia!
Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle. When you require service, remember that your Kia Dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools, genuine Kia replacement parts and is dedicated to your complete satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Consumer Information manual that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle.

We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your Kia dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

© 2011 Kia MOTORS AMERICA, Inc.

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia MOTORS AMERICA, Inc.

Printed in Korea
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction
Your vehicle at a glance
Safety features of your vehicle
Features of your vehicle
Driving your vehicle
What to do in an emergency
Maintenance
Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects
Index
Introduction

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-3
Vehicle break-in process / 1-4
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders / 1-5
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-6
We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various types of safety instructions in this manual. These instructions were prepared to enhance your personal safety. Carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these instructions.

**WARNING**
A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

**CAUTION**
A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

**NOTICE**
A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.
**FUEL REQUIREMENTS**

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

**WARNING - Refueling**
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

**NOTICE**
Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the Check Engine light will illuminate.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. Kia recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

**NOTICE**
Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of “E85” fuel.

**Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol**
Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.
Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.
Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.
Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:
1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.
**Do not use methanol**

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

**NOTICE**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol.

**Fuel Additives**

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank at every 7,500 mile or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

**Operation in foreign countries**

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

**VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS**

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.
VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

* How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
* Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
* How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
* How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed.

In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.
# INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Door ajar warning light" /></td>
<td>Door ajar warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Trunk lid (or tailgate) open warning light" /></td>
<td>Trunk lid (or tailgate) open warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Seat belt warning light" /></td>
<td>Seat belt warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="High beam indicator" /></td>
<td>High beam indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Turn signal indicator" /></td>
<td>Turn signal indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Front fog light indicator*" /></td>
<td>Front fog light indicator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ESC indicator" /></td>
<td>ESC indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ESC OFF indicator" /></td>
<td>ESC OFF indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ABS warning light*" /></td>
<td>ABS warning light*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Parking brake &amp; Brake fluid warning light" /></td>
<td>Parking brake &amp; Brake fluid warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Engine oil pressure warning light" /></td>
<td>Engine oil pressure warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Charging system warning light" /></td>
<td>Charging system warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Malfunction indicator*" /></td>
<td>Malfunction indicator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Air bag warning light*" /></td>
<td>Air bag warning light*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cruise indicator*" /></td>
<td>Cruise indicator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cruise SET indicator*" /></td>
<td>Cruise SET indicator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Engine coolant temperature warning light*" /></td>
<td>Engine coolant temperature warning light*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low fuel level warning light" /></td>
<td>Low fuel level warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light*" /></td>
<td>Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Shift pattern indicator" /></td>
<td>Shift pattern indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low Tire Pressure Telltale*" /></td>
<td>Low Tire Pressure Telltale*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="ECOMINDER® indicator*" /></td>
<td>ECOMINDER® indicator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Immobilizer indicator*" /></td>
<td>Immobilizer indicator*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* : if equipped

※ For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.
INTERIOR OVERVIEW

1. Door lock/unlock button ......................4-9
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch* ..............................................4-34
3. Power window lock button* ..................4-19
4. Central door lock switch* ..................4-10
5. Power window switches* ...................4-17
6. Instrument panel illumination control knob* ..............................................4-38
7. ESC OFF button ...............................5-25
8. Front wiper deicer button* .................4-67
9. Steering wheel tilt lever* ...................4-31
10. Hood release lever .........................4-20
11. Clutch pedal* ..................................5-9
12. Brake pedal ..................................5-23
13. Accelerator pedal .............................5-9
14. Trunk lid release lever
   (4 door, 2 door vehicle only) ...........4-13
15. Fuel filler lid release lever ...............4-22

* : if equipped
**INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW**

1. Instrument cluster .................................. 4-36
2. Light control / Turn signals...................... 4-58
3. Wiper/Washer ....................................... 4-62
4. Horn .................................................. 4-31
5. Steering wheel audio control* .................. 4-94
6. Auto cruise control*................................. 5-30
7. Driver’s air bag..................................... 3-44
8. Steering wheel ...................................... 4-29
9. Ignition switch* or ENGINE START/STOP button*.... 5-4/5-6
10. Digital clock........................................ 4-91
11. Hazard ............................................. 4-58/6-2
12. Audio* .............................................. 4-93
13. Climate control system ......................... 4-68/4-77
14. Shift lever......................................... 5-12/5-15
15. Aux, USB and iPod port*.......................... 4-96
16. Power outlet*...................................... 4-90
17. Seat warmer* ........................................ 3-8
18. Passenger’s air bag................................. 3-44
19. Glove box.......................................... 4-87

*: if equipped
Your vehicle at a glance

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1. Engine coolant reservoir ................... 7-17
2. Engine oil filler cap ......................... 7-16
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir ............. 7-20
4. Air cleaner ..................................... 7-23
5. Fuse box .................................. 7-46
6. Positive battery terminal .................. 7-29
7. Negative battery terminal ................. 7-29
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..... 7-22
9. Radiator cap ................................ 7-18
10. Engine oil dipstick ......................... 7-16
11. Power steering fluid reservoir* ...... 7-21
* : if equipped

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
Safety features of your vehicle

- Seat / 3-2
- Seat belts / 3-15
- Child restraint system / 3-25
- Airbag-advanced supplemental restraint system / 3-33
Safety features of your vehicle

SEAT

Driver's seat
(1) Seat adjustment, forward / backward
(2) Seatback recliner
(3) Seat adjustment, height*
(4) Seat warmer switch*
(5) Headrest adjustment

Front passenger's seat
(6) Seat adjustment, forward / backward
(7) Seatback recliner
(8) Seat warmer switch*
(9) Walk-in seat (for 2door vehicle only)
(10) Headrest adjustment

Rear seat
(11) Armrest*
(12) Headrest adjustment*
(13) Seatback folding lever
  (for 4 door, 2 door vehicle only)
(14) Seatback folding lever
  (for 5 door vehicle only)
* : if equipped
Safety features of your vehicle

⚠️ WARNING - Loose objects
Do not place anything in the driver’s foot well or under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.

⚠️ WARNING - Uprighting seat
Do not press the release lever on a manual seatback without holding and controlling the seatback. The seatback will spring upright possibly impacting you or other passengers.

⚠️ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers
The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant’s hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen.

⚠️ WARNING - Seat cushion
Occupants should never sit on seat cushions. The passenger’s hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

⚠️ WARNING - Driver’s seat
- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your vehicle.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback.
- Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of your vehicle. A distance of at least 10" from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in airbag inflation injuries to the driver.
Safety features of your vehicle

Front seat adjustment
C010101AHM

Forward and backward
To move the seat forward or backward:
1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

⚠️ WARNING - Seat adjustment
• Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat forward will cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
• Do not place your hand near the seat bottom or seat track while adjusting the seat. Your hand could get caught in the seat mechanism.

⚠️ WARNING - Unexpected seat movement
After adjusting a manual seat, always check that it is locked by shifting your weight to the front and back. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver’s seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

[Image of seat adjustment]

[Image of seat adjustment]
**Seatback angle**

To recline the seatback:
1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

**Seat height (for driver’s seat) (if equipped)**

To change the height of the seat, move the lever upwards or downwards.
- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

**Headrest**

The driver’s and front passenger’s seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant’s safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant’s head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people’s head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible.
Safety features of your vehicle

For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

**WARNING - Headrest removal/adjustment**
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.
- Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion. Driver may lose control of the vehicle.

Forward and backward adjustment
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

Adjusting the height up and down
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).
Safety features of your vehicle

Removal
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest upward (2).

Reinstall
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (2). Then adjust (1) it to the appropriate height. Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Active headrest (if equipped)
The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's head from moving backward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.
Safety features of your vehicle

Seat warmer (if equipped)
The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠️ CAUTION - Seat damage
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.

⚠️ WARNING - Seat warmer burns
Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:
1. Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)
Rear seat entry (for 2-door vehicle only)
The front passenger’s seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

By pulling up the walk-in seat lever (2) on the back of the front passenger’s seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then push the seat forward to allow the occupants to enter.

By pulling up the seatback, the seatback will recline and return to the original position.

⚠️ WARNING
Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or when the passenger’s seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and injure the passenger.

⚠️ WARNING - Seatback pocket
Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pocket. An occupant could contact such objects in a crash. Heavy objects in the front passenger seatback could also interfere with the airbag sensing system.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)
The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger’s seatback.
Rear seat adjustment

C010307ATD

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)
The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING
Never allow passengers sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.

⚠️ WARNING - Objects
Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold the rear seatback:

- **4 door, 2 door vehicle**
  1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary slide the front seat forward.
  2. Lower the rear headrest to the lowest position.
  3. Open the trunk.

  4. Pull out the lock release knob.

  5. Fold the seatback forward and down firmly.
6. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place.
7. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

If the seat belt locks after unfolding the rear seatback, pull out the locked seat belt, release it then pull it out again.

**5 door vehicle**

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Pull the cushion folding strap (1) and lift the front portion of the seat cushion.

3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion. Stand the rear seat cushion vertically.
4. Remove the headrest from the rear seatback.
5. Stow the headrest by inserting the headrest poles into the holder on the bottom of the seat cushion.
6. Pull the lock release lever (red visible) and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.

7. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place (red invisible).

8. Reposition the headrest on the seatback and adjust it to the desired position.

9. Return the seat cushion to the original position by pushing down the rear side of the seat cushion first. Make sure the seat cushion is locked in place.

10. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.
Safety features of your vehicle

**Headrest**

- **4 door, 2 door vehicle**
  The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in the outboard seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

- **5 door vehicle**
  The rear seat is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

  The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision. For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height as the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

---

**WARNING - Rear seatback**

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment.

**WARNING - Cargo**

Do not place heavy objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a frontal collision.

---

**WARNING - Cargo**

Do not place heavy objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a frontal collision.

---

**WARNING - Rear seatback**

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment.

---

**WARNING - Cargo**

Do not place heavy objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a frontal collision.
Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest upward (2). To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height and ensure that it locks in position.

WARNING - Headrest removal
Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.
SAFETY FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

Armrest (if equipped)
To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving. A properly positioned shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. See child restraint system section for further discussion.

**WARNING** - Shoulder belt
Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt cannot protect the occupant in a crash.

**WARNING** - Damaged seat belt
Replace the entire seat belt assembly if any part of the webbing or hardware is damaged as you can no longer be sure that a damaged seat belt will provide protection in a crash.

**WARNING** - Twisted seat belt
Make sure your seat belt is not twisted when worn. A twisted seat belt may not properly protect you in an accident and could even cut into your body.
Seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned on, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds. But if it is refastened within the 6 seconds, the warning light will blink till the 6 seconds and the warning chime will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the seat belt warning light will operate for approximately 6 seconds. But if it is fastened within the 6 seconds, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate for approximately 11 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).

WARNING - Seat belt buckle

Do not allow foreign material (gum, crumbs, coins, etc.) to obstruct the seat belt buckle. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.
Safety features of your vehicle

Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety. The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.
To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision.

The arm closest to the seat belt buckle should be over the belt while the other arm should be under the belt as shown in the illustration.

**WARNING - Shoulder belt position**

Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

**WARNING - Seat belt replacement**

Replace your seat belts after being in an accident. Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision.

**Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor**

To fasten your seat belt:

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.
When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to “Using a child restraint system” in this section.
To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)

To release the seat belt:
The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) of the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.
Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions (or side collisions). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes, where the frontal collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:
1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Anchor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)
Both the driver’s and front passenger’s pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.

**NOTICE**

When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner seat belt does not work properly, this warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag has not malfunctioned. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt or SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

**WARNING - Skin irritation**

Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated. The fine dust from the pre-tensioner activation may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods.
Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. If the pre-tensioner must be replaced, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

**Seat belt precautions**

*Infant or small child*

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

*Larger children*

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child’s squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

**WARNING - Hot pretensioner**

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism fires during a collision the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.
**Safety features of your vehicle**

**WARNING - Small children**
Do not allow small children to ride in the vehicle without an appropriate child restraint system. If the shoulder belt comes in contact with your child's neck or face your child is too small to ride in the vehicle. In a crash the seat belt will inflict injury to your child's neck, throat and face.

**WARNING - Pregnant women**

*Restrainment of pregnant women*

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SNUGLY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE.

**WARNING - Pregnant women**

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the seat belt above or on the abdomen where the fetus is located. The force of the seat belt during a collision will crush the fetus.

**WARNING - Injured person**

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

**One person per belt**

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

**Do not lie down**

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.
C020400AEN

**Care of seat belts**

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠️ **WARNING - Pinched seat belt**

Make sure that the webbing and/or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat when returning the rear seatback to its upright position. A caught or pinched webbing/buckle may become damaged and could fail during a collision or sudden stop.

C020401AEN

**Periodic inspection**

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

C020402AUN

**Keep belts clean and dry**

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

C020403ASA

**When to replace seat belts**

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children who are not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by seat belt, or by a tether anchor and/or LATCH anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your vehicle seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or an accident.
Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.
Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency lock mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the auto lock mode to secure a child restraint.

If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Kia dealer.

**WARNING - Child seat installation**

- Always follow the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. Child restraint system manufacturers know their products best.
- Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint system and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could result in the improper installation of the child restraint system which may reduce the protection to your child in a crash or a sudden stop.

**Placing a passenger seat belt into the auto lock mode**

The auto lock mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.
To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer’s instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the “Auto Lock” (child restraint) mode.

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible “clicking” or “ratcheting” sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.
5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.

7. Double check that the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode.

The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the “emergency lock mode” whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully.

Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

**WARNING - Auto lock mode**

Set the retractor to Automatic Lock mode when installing any child restraint system. If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly.

**Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchorage system (if equipped)**

Child restraint hook holders are located on the shelf behind the rear seats.
1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback. For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break.

WARNING - Tether strap

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system

Some child seat manufacturers make child seat lower anchor systems that are labeled as "LATCH" or "LATCH-compatible". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the rear seats.
Safety features of your vehicle

Child restraint symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

**WARNING - Unused rear seatbelts**
Always fasten the seatbelts behind the child restraint seat when they are not used to secure the child seat. Failure to do so may result in child strangulation.

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There is no LATCH anchor provided for the center rear seating position.
The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.
When you install your child's restraint system using the LATCH anchors buckle the shoulder lap belt, then lock the retractor and pull the belt to remove the slack in the belt so it lies flat against the vehicle seat.
Follow the child seat manufacturer’s instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat in place.

**WARNING - LATCH lower anchors**

Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.
Safety features of your vehicle

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

1. Driver’s front air bag
2. Passenger’s front air bag
3. Side impact air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

* : if equipped

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
How does the air bag system operate

- Air bag are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START the appropriate position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side impact air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of complex factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. Though, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

**WARNING - Airbag inflation**

Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of your vehicle. A distance of at least 10” from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in airbag inflation injuries to the driver.
Noise and smoke
When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest to both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after the impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.
Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with the cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

WARNING
- Hot components
Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after airbag inflation. The air bag related parts in the steering wheel, instrument panel and the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. Hot components can result in burn injuries.

Installing a child restraint on a front passenger’s seat is forbidden
Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger’s seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.
In addition, do not place front-facing child restraint in the front passenger’s seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.
**WARNING - Air bag deployment**

When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible. Inflation of the side and/or curtain air bags could impact the child.

---

**Air bag warning light**

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS). When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

---

**SRS components and functions**

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver’s front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Anchor pre-tensioner assemblies*
7. Air bag warning light
8. SRS control module (SRSCM)
9. Front impact sensors
10. Side impact sensors*
11. PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator (Front passenger’s seat only)
12. Occupant detection system (Front passenger’s seat only)
13. Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt buckle sensors
*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger’s panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.
A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver’s or the passenger’s forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

**NOTICE**
Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

**WARNING - Air bag obstructions**
Do not install or place any accessories on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or on the front passenger’s panel above the glove box in a vehicle. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the air bag deploys.
Occupant detection system

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant detection system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. The driver's front air bag is not affected or controlled by the occupant detection system.

Main components of occupant detection system
- A detection device located within the front passenger seat track.
- Electronic system to determine whether passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- A indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant detection system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of adult size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator will turn off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.
Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The ODS (Occupant Detection System) may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can defeat the detection system. These include:
  1. Failing to sit in an upright position.
  2. Leaning against the door or center console.
  3. Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
  4. Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
  5. Improperly wearing the safety belt.
  6. Reclining the seat back.
**Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant detection system**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition detected by the occupant detection system</th>
<th>Indicator/Warning light</th>
<th>Devices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASSENGER AIR BAG &quot;OFF&quot; indicator light</td>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Adult <em>1 or child age 13 and up</em>2</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Infant or child restraint system with 12 months old*3 *4</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Unoccupied</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Malfunction in the system</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1) The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2) Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a smaller child than the same age sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an infant depending on his/her physique or posture.

*3) Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4) The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.
(Continued)

- Never put a heavy load in the front passenger seat.
- Never sit with the hips shifted towards the front of the seat.
- Never place the feet on the dashboard.
- Never place the feet on the front passenger seatback.
- Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.
- Never lean on the door or center console.
- Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.
When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is on, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

**NOTICE**
The PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant detection sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

**WARNING - “AIR BAG OFF” light**
Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. The driver must instruct the passenger to reposition himself in the seat. Failure to properly position yourself may lead to airbag deactivation resulting in airbag non-deployment and in a collision. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger’s front air bag will not deploy.
Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.

**NOTICE**
Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket, front seat covers or after market seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant detection system.

If the occupant detection system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light ⚠️ on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant detection system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant detection system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat.

**Driver's and passenger's front air bag**
Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position.
The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The driver's seat track position sensor (if equipped), which is installed on the seat track, determine if the seat is fore or aft of a reference position. The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened.

Sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel, whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

The passenger's front air bag is designed to help reduce the injury of children sitting close to the instrument panel in low speed collisions. However, children are safer if they are restraint in the rear seat.

According to the impact severity, seating position and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

CAUTION - Seat track sensor
Do not place any objects underneath the front seats as they could damage the seat track position sensor or interfere with the occupant detection system.
Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant detection system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant detection system" in this section.

Do not place any objects that may cause magnetic fields near the front seat. These may cause a malfunction of the seat track position sensor.

Manufacturers are required by government regulations to provide a contact point concerning modifications to the vehicle for persons with disabilities, which modifications may affect the vehicle's advanced air bag system. That contact is Kia's toll-free Customer Assistance center at 1-800-333-4Kia. However, Kia does not endorse nor will it support any changes to any part or structure of the vehicle that could affect the advanced air bag system, including the occupant detection system.

Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which sufficient protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt alone.

**WARNING - Modifications**
Modification to the seat structure can adversely affect the seat track position sensor and cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.

**WARNING - Replacement/ modifications**
The front passenger seat, dashboard or door should not be replaced except by an authorized Kia dealer using original Kia parts designed for this vehicle and model. Any other such replacement or modification could adversely affect the operation of the occupant detection system and your advanced air bags.

**WARNING - SRS Wiring**
Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

**Side impact air bag (if equipped)**

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle’s driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.
The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

**WARNING - Unexpected deployment**
Avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the ignition switch is ON to prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag.

The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in operation.

For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

**WARNING - Deployment**
Do not install any accessories including seat covers, on the side or near the side impact air bag as this may affect the deployment of the side air bags.

If seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Inform that your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and an occupant detection system.

**WARNING - Flying objects**
Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

**CURTAIN AIR BAG (IF EQUIPPED)**
Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors. They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.
The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

*NOTICE*

Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.
Why didn’t my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. In other words, just because your vehicle is damaged and even if it is totally unusable, don’t be surprised that the air bags did not inflate.

Air bag collision sensors
(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor*

*: if equipped
Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Installing aftermarket bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle’s collision and air bag deployment performance.

**WARNING - Air bag sensors**

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

**Air bag inflation conditions**

**Front air bags**

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.
Side air bags (if equipped)
Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver’s and front passenger’s air bags) are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient frontal force in another type of impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions. They may inflate in other type of collisions where a side force is detected by the sensors.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

**Air bag non-inflation conditions**
- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.
Safety features of your vehicle

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

- In a slant or angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
• Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly replaced by such “under-ride” collisions.

• Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents where the SRSCM indicate the air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants.

• Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.
Safety features of your vehicle

SRS Care
The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

WARNING - Tampering with SRS
Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in the accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle
If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle’s frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle’s air bag system.

If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.
Features of your vehicle

- Keys / 4-2
- Smart key / 4-3
- Remote keyless entry / 4-5
- Door locks / 4-8
- Trunk / 4-13
- Tailgate (5 door vehicle) / 4-15
- Windows / 4-17
- Hood / 4-20
- Fuel filler lid / 4-22

- Sunroof / 4-25
- Steering wheel / 4-29
- Mirrors / 4-32
- Instrument cluster / 4-36
- Rearview camera / 4-57
- Hazard warning flasher / 4-58
- Lighting / 4-58
- Wipers and washers / 4-62
- Interior light / 4-65
- Defroster / 4-66
- Manual climate control system / 4-68
- Automatic climate control system / 4-77
- Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-84
- Storage compartment / 4-87
- Interior features / 4-89
- Audio system / 4-93
Record your key number
The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Key operations
Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

Type B
To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key. To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.
SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING - Aftermarket keys

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

D040000ABK

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.
The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

D040100ATD

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors. Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

D040000ABK

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.
Features of your vehicle

Even though you press the button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk (or tailgate) is opened.

**Unlocking**
Pressing the button of the driver's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks the driver's door. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. All doors are unlocked if the button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all the doors are unlocked.

Pressing the button in the front passenger's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

**Start-up**
You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

**Smart key precautions**
- If you lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorized Kia dealer to protect it from potential theft.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized Kia dealer.
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

Remote keyless entry system operations
D020101ATD-EU

Lock (1)
All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed. If all doors (and trunk or tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and trunk or tailgate) are locked.

Also, if the lock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to confirm that the door is locked.

However, if any door remains open, the hazard warning lights (and/or the chime) will not operate. But if all doors are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

D020102ATD-EE
Unlock (2)
The driver’s door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink (for smart key, the chime also sounds) twice to indicate that the driver’s door is unlocked.

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink (for smart key, the chime also sounds) twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked. After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

NOTICE
If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.
Features of your vehicle

D020104ATD-EE

Trunk (or tailgate) open (3) (if equipped)
The trunk (or tailgate) is opened if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.
Once the trunk (or tailgate) is opened and then closed, the trunk (or tailgate) will lock automatically.

D020105AHM

Alarm (4)
The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

D020200AHM-EU

Transmitter precautions
The transmitter (or smart key) will not work if any of following occurs:
• The ignition key is in the ignition switch.
• You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).
• The battery in the transmitter (or smart key) is weak.
• Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
• The weather is extremely cold.
• The transmitter (or smart key) is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter (or smart key) does not work properly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter (or smart key), contact an authorized Kia dealer.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.
Battery replacement

A battery should last for several years, but if the transmitter or smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

1. Pry open the transmitter or smart key center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive “+” symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

The transmitter or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer. Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery. An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

CAUTION - Transmitter damage

Do not drop, wet or expose the keyless entry system transmitter to heat or sunlight.
DOOR LOCKS

* NOTICE
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle
- Turn the key clockwise to unlock and counterclockwise to lock.
- If you lock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- From the driver's door, turn the key to the right once to unlock the door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.

• Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter key (or smart key). (if equipped)
• Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
• When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

NOTICE
• In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
• If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
Features of your vehicle

To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2, if equipped) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).

If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically. (if equipped with central door lock system)

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not show.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of the front door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any front door is opened. (if equipped)
If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.

**4-door vehicle, 5-door vehicle**

![Door lock switch diagram](image)

- Press the switch to the "Lock" position (1), all vehicle doors will lock.
- Press the switch to the "Unlock" position (2), all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any front door is opened, the doors will not lock when the "Lock" position (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed. (if equipped)

**2-door vehicle**

![Door lock switch diagram](image)

**With central door lock switch (if equipped)**

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.
**WARNING - Doors**
The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door.

**WARNING - Unattended children/animals**
Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle.

---

**D050300AHM**
**Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)**
All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

**D050400ATD-EU**
**Auto door lock/unlock feature (if equipped)**
- All doors will automatically lock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted out of P (Park).
- All doors will automatically unlock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted into P (Park).

**D050400ATD-EE**
An authorized Kia dealer can activate or deactivate some auto door lock/unlock features as follows;
- Auto door unlock by using the driver's door lock button
- Auto door lock/unlock by shifting the transaxle shift lever out of P (Park) or into P (Park)
- Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch (for smart key, when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the OFF position)

If you want to activate or deactivate some door lock/unlock feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.
Child-protector rear door lock  
(for 4 door, 5 door vehicle only)

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock (1) located on the rear edge of the door to the lock position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, rear door will not open even when the inner door handle is pulled.

3. Close the rear door.
To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (3).
Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

**WARNING - Rear door locks**

Use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle. If a child accidently opens the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, he can fall out.
TRUNK (4 DOOR, 2 DOOR VEHICLE)

Opening the trunk

*With the key*
- The trunk is opened with the key. (if equipped)
- The trunk is opened if the trunk open button on the transmitter (or smart key) is pressed. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk is locked automatically.

*NOTICE*
If the trunk is closed with the smart key in it, the chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds and the trunk will reopen.

With remote trunk lid release
To open the trunk lid without using the key, pull up the trunk lid release lever.

Closing the trunk
To close the trunk, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

**WARNING - Exhaust fumes**
The trunk lid should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the vehicle.
Emergency trunk safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk release cable located inside the trunk. The lever glows in the dark when the trunk lid is closed. If someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, pulling this handle will release the trunk latch mechanism and open the trunk.
Features of your vehicle

TAILGATE (5 DOOR VEHICLE)

D070100AFD

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked together if all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter or central door lock switch.
- The tailgate is unlocked alone for 30 seconds if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter is pressed. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

"CAUTION - Tailgate lift cylinders"

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

D070200AUN

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched. Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

"CAUTION - Closing tailgate"

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate’s latch.
Your vehicle is equipped with emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, if a key (or screwdriver) is inserted into the access hole and pushed (1), the tailgate latch mechanism is released and the tailgate is opened by pushing backward.

WARNING - Exhaust fumes
Driving with the tailgate open is not advisable. Dangerous exhaust fumes can enter the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air can enter.

WARNING - Riding in cargo area
Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. Occupants should always be properly restrained.

Emergency tailgate safety release
Your vehicle is equipped with emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, if a key (or screwdriver) is inserted into the access hole and pushed (1), the tailgate latch mechanism is released and the tailgate is opened by pushing backward.
Features of your vehicle

**WINDOWS**

D080000APB
(1) Driver's door power window switch*
(2) Front passenger’s door power window switch*
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window down*
(7) Power window lock button*

*: if equipped
In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

**Power windows**

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door’s window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

**NOTICE**

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

**Window opening and closing (if equipped)**

The driver’s door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle. To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

**Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver’s window)**

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver’s window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, momentarily pull up the switch to the opposite direction of the window movement.
Features of your vehicle

Power window lock button (if equipped)

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the passenger door by pressing the power window lock switch located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver’s master control cannot operate the passenger door power windows.

⚠️ CAUTION - Opening / closing Window
To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.

⚠️ WARNING - Power windows
Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver’s door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed).

Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

⚠️ WARNING
When closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

Manual windows (if equipped)
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.
Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

3. Pull out the support rod from the hood.

4. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

**WARNING - Hot parts**

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.

2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.

3. Lower the hood until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

**WARNING - Fire risk**
Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

**WARNING - Unsecured engine Hood**
Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If the engine hood is not secured properly, it is likely to fly up blocking your vision and causing a crash.

The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
Features of your vehicle

FUEL FILLER LID

Opening the fuel filler lid
The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.
If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler lid
1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

WARNING - Refueling
Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap. If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns.

NOTICE
Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the Check Engine light will illuminate.
Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

**WARNING - Fire/explosion risk**
Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility. Failure to follow all warnings will result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death due to fire or explosion.

**WARNING - Static electricity**
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

**NOTICE**
When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

**WARNING - Cell phone fires**
Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

⚠️ WARNING - Refueling & Vehicle fires

When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.

⚠️ WARNING - Exterior paint

Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

⚠️ WARNING - Smoking

DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.

⚠️ CAUTION - Exterior paint
If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console. The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions. After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

**CAUTION - Sunroof control lever**

*Do not continue to press the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.*

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

**Sliding the sunroof**

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.
To open the sunroof automatically:
Pull the sunroof control lever backward (1) to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide open automatically but will not open all the way. If you would like to completely open the sunroof, pull the lever once more. However, the second time the lever is pulled the sunroof will open only while the lever is pulled.
To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:
Push the sunroof control lever forward (2) to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.
To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal
If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.
The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Tilting the sunroof
To open the sunroof, push the control lever (3) on the overhead console. The sunroof will tilt only while the control lever is pushed.
To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward (2).
**WARNING - Sunroof operation**
When closing the sunroof, make sure there are no body parts in the movement range of the sliding roof. Parts of the body could become trapped or crushed.

Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving. Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail. While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise. Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.

**CAUTION - Sunroof motor damage**
*If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.*

**Sunshade**
The sunshade will automatically open when the glass panel is moved. Close it manually if you want it closed.
Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. According to the position of the sunroof, do the following.
   1) In case the sunroof is closed completely or tilted:
      Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
   2) In case the sunroof is open:
      Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof closes completely. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever upward (for about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original tilt position after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
5. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof completes operating as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.
Features of your vehicle

**STEERING WHEEL**

D130100AHM

**Power steering (if equipped)**

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort. Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

* NOTICE
  - If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below 14°F/-10°C), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.
  
  When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing the accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

D130200ATD

**Electric power steering (if equipped)**

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle’s speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle’s speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

---

⚠️ **CAUTION - Power steering pump**

*Never hold the steering wheel to the extreme right or left for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.*
**NOTICE**

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

**Tilt steering (if equipped)**

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

**WARNING - Steering wheel adjustment**

Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control.
To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (if equipped) (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

**Horn**

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly. To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.
Features of your vehicle

MIRRORS

D140100ATD

Inside rearview mirror
Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.
Do not place objects in the rear seat which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING - Mirror adjustment
Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

D140101AHM

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)
Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.
Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

D140102ATD

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)
The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.
When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.
 Whenever the shift lever is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

CAUTION - Cleaning mirror
When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.
Features of your vehicle

To operate the electric rearview mirror

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate. Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

**Outside rearview mirror**

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.
Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch (if equipped). The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ **CAUTION - Rearview mirror**

*Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.*
Remote control

Manual type (if equipped)
To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.

Electric type (if equipped)
The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right. After the adjustment, put the lever into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

WARNING - Mirror adjustment
Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.
Features of your vehicle

CAUTION - Outside mirror

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the related parts.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.
Features of your vehicle

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

1. Tachometer
2. Fuel gauge
3. Speedometer
4. Turn signal indicators
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer*

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

* : if equipped
Features of your vehicle

■ Type B

1. Tachometer
2. Fuel gauge
3. Speedometer
4. Turn signal indicators
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display*

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.
**Features of your vehicle**

**Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)**

When the vehicle’s parking lights or headlights are on, rotate the illumination control knob to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

The brightness of the instrument panel (Type B) illumination can be adjusted by rotating the control knob when the ignition switch is in ON position.

**Gauges**

**Speedometer**

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.

**Tachometer**

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

The tachometer pointer may move slightly when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠️ **CAUTION - Red zone**

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer’s RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.
**Fuel gauge**

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

**CAUTION - Low fuel**

*Avoid driving with extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.*

**WARNING - Fuel gauge**

*Stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level. Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.*

**Odometer**

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven. You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.
**NOTICE**

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

---

**Trip computer (Tripmeter) / ECO mode (if equipped)**

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except distance to empty and instant fuel consumption) will reset if the battery is disconnected.

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select each function as follows:

- Tripmeter A
- Tripmeter B
- Distance to empty*
- Average fuel consumption*
- Instant fuel consumption*
- Average speed*
- Driving time*

* : if equipped

Also, the ECOMINDER® indicator (ECO ON/OFF) mode can be selected by pressing the trip button for less than 1 second.
Features of your vehicle

Tripmeter

TRIP A: Tripmeter A
TRIP B: Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.
The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 miles (0.0 to 999.9 km).
Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

Distance to empty

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 30 miles (50 km), “---” will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.
The meter's working range is from 30 to 990 miles (50 to 999 km).
If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the “Distance to empty” function may not operate correctly. The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.

**Average fuel consumption**
This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.03 mile (50 m).

Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (---).

**Instant fuel consumption**
This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption during the last few seconds.
Features of your vehicle

Average speed
This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.
Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.
Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).

Driving time
This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.
Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.
The meter’s working range is from 0:00~99:59.
Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)
You can turn the ECOMINDER® indicator (which is identified on your instrument dashboard by the “ECO” name) on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.
If you push the TRIP button more than 1 second in the ECOMINDER® indicator ECO ON mode, then ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off.
If you want to display the ECOMINDER® indicator ECO again, press the TRIP button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.
For more detailed explanations, refer to “Warnings and indicators" in section 4.
**Features of your vehicle**

**Warnings and indicators**

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

**Air bag warning light**

This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplement Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

**Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)**

This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.
Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light

If these two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle's ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

- ABS/brake lights

If both ABS and Brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

D150304ATD-EU

**Seat belt warning**

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON, regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned on, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds. But if it is refastened within the 6 seconds, the warning light will blink till the 6 seconds and the warning chime will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds. But if it is fastened within the 6 seconds the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate approximately 11 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).
Features of your vehicle

D150305ATD

**Turn signal indicator**

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, it indicates a malfunction in the turn signal system. You should consult your dealer for repairs.

This indicator also blinks when the hazard warning switch is turned on.

D150306AUN

**High beam indicator**

This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

D150307AHM

**Engine oil pressure warning light**

This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized Kia dealer.

- **CAUTION - Engine damage**

  *If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated and stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result.*

The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.
Parking brake & brake fluid warning light

Parking brake warning
This warning light illuminates for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and then it will go out. Also, this light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go out when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning
If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low. If the warning light remains on:
1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized Kia dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)
This indicator comes on when the front fog lights are ON.

Shift pattern indicator (if equipped)
The indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift position is selected.
Features of your vehicle

**Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)**

The warning light shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 248±5.5°F (120±3°C).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in the Index.

*NOTICE - Coolant temperature*

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

**Charging system warning light**

This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized Kia dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

**Trunk lid (or tailgate) open warning light**

This warning light illuminates when the trunk lid (or tailgate) is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

**Door ajar warning light**

This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.
Features of your vehicle

**Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)**

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for a few minutes to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few minutes to indicate that you are not able to start the engine.

- When the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ON position from the ACC position without the smart key in the vehicle, the indicator blinks for a few minutes to indicate that you are not able to start the engine.

- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink and you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. If the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

**Low fuel level warning light**

This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).
Features of your vehicle

Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) (check engine light)

This indicator is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this indicator illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This indicator will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go off in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer promptly.

CAUTION - MIL illumination

- Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage. This could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)

The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions under normal driving conditions, the ESC light will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

The ESC indicator stays on when the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.
The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

The low tire pressure telltale comes on for 3 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. If the warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an Kia authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This warning light will also illuminate if one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. If the warning light illuminates while driving, reduce vehicle speed immediately and stop the vehicle. Avoid hard braking and overcorrecting at the steering wheel. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle’s tire information placard.

**WARNING - Low tire pressure**

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances. Continued driving on tires with low pressure will cause the tires to overheat and fail.
### Features of your vehicle

**Cruise indicator (if equipped)**

**Cruise SET indicator**

The indicator illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The indicator goes off when the cruise control ON/OFF button is pushed again.

For more information, refer to "Cruise control system" in section 5.

**Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)**

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

**Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)**

This warning light illuminates after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go off when the engine starts.

This light also comes on when the EPS has malfunctioned. If it comes on while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
**Features of your vehicle**

---

**ECOMINDER® indicator (if equipped)**

The ECOMINDER® indicator is displayed to help you improve fuel efficiency when you are driving.

- The ECOMINDER® indicator will turn the ECO light green on the instrument panel when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode. If you don’t want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP button.
- When the instant fuel consumption mode (if equipped) is displayed on the LCD display or the system is not working properly, the indicator turns off. If the indicator turns off when the instant fuel consumption mode or ECO OFF mode is not selected, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.
- The fuel efficiency depends on the driver’s driving habit and road condition.
- The system stops operating when the transaxle is in the P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) position or sports mode, or when the instant fuel consumption mode is selected.

---

**WARNING - ECOMINDER® indicator**

Don’t keep watching the “ECO” ECOMINDER® indicator while driving. It may distract you while driving and cause an accident.

---

**LCD display warning (if equipped)**

**Door Open**

This warning illuminates when a door is not closed securely. The indicator displays which door is opened.

**Low Battery**

This warning indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system. If the warning illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized Kia dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.
Features of your vehicle

Low Fuel!

This warning indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Key is not in vehicle

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.
Always have the smart key with you.

Key is not detected

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for 10 seconds.

Low key battery

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds.
Replace the battery with a new one.

Press brake pedal to start engine

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Shift to "P" position

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will change to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will change to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.
Remove key

When you turn off the engine with the smart key in the smart key holder, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the smart key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds. To remove the smart key push the smart key once and pull it out from the smart key holder.

Insert key

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while "Key is not detected" illuminates on the LCD display, the warning "Insert key" illuminates for about 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds.

Press start button again

If you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.

The chime will stop if the ENGINE START/STOP button system works normally.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display. You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.
Features of your vehicle

Press start button while turn steering

If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.
The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position. This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the rearview display mirror while backing-up. The rearview camera may be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button (1) when the rearview camera is activated.

To turn the camera on again, press the ON/OFF button again when the ignition switch is on and the shift lever in R (Reverse). Also, the camera will turn on automatically whenever the ignition switch is turned off and on again. Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

**WARNING - Rearview camera**
The rear view camera is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle. While the camera's display is generally accurate, objects can be much closer than they appear in the display screen and can be distorted in both size and proportion.

**WARNING - Backing & using camera**
Never rely solely on the rear view camera when backing. You must always use methods of viewing the area behind you including looking over both shoulders as well as continuously checking all three rear view mirrors. Due to the difficulty of ensuring that the area behind you remains clear, always back slowly and stop immediately if you even suspect that a person, and especially a child, might be behind you.
Hazards warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch. To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

Battery saver function

• The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
• With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.
If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:
1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:
(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)
Features of your vehicle

Parking light position (1st)
When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position (2nd)
When the light switch is in the headlight position (2nd position) the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position (if equipped)
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.

Don’t clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.

If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.
High beam operation
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams. The high-beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠️ WARNING - High beams
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low-beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals
The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position. To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.
If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

**Front fog light (if equipped)**

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position after the headlights are turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch (1) to the off position.

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.
Features of your vehicle

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer

A: Wiper speed control (front)
   - MIST – Single wipe
   - OFF – Off
   - INT – Intermittent wipe*
   - LO – Normal wiper speed
   - HI – Fast wiper speed

B: Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C: Wash with brief wipes (front)
   * if equipped

Rear window wiper/washer

D: Rear wiper control
   - ON – Continuous wipe
   - INT – Intermittent wipe*
   - OFF – Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (rear)
   * if equipped
Windshield wipers
Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.
MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever upward and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
OFF : Wiper is not in operation
INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
LO : Normal wiper speed
HI : Fast wiper speed

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

Windshield washers
In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.
Use this function when the windshield is dirty.
The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level.
If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.
The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

CAUTION - Washer pump
To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

WARNING - Obscured visibility
Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.
Features of your vehicle

⚠️ CAUTION - Wipers & windshields

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

Rear window wiper and washer switch (5 door vehicle)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- ON - Normal wiper operation
- INT - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)
- OFF - Wiper is not in operation

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.
INTERIOR LIGHT
D21000AEN
Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING - Interior light
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The glare from the interior lights may obstruct your view and cause an accident.

D21010AATD
Map lamp (if equipped)
1. Push the lens to turn the light on or off.
2. DOOR : The light comes on or goes off when a door is opened or closed.
3. OFF : The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened. When the light is turned on with the lens(1) pressed, the light is not turned off even with the switch(3) in the OFF position.

D21020AATD
Room lamp (if equipped)
1. ON : The light stays on at all times.
2. DOOR : The light comes on or off when a door is opened or closed.
3. OFF : The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened.
Do not leave the switch in the ON position for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.
Features of your vehicle

DEFROSTER

D220000AUN

**CAUTION - Conductors**

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield Defrosting and Defogging” in this section.

D210300ABH

**Trunk room lamp (if equipped)**

The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk lid is opened.

D220100AEN

**Rear window defroster**

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.
Features of your vehicle

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster manually, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

The engine must be running to enable this feature. To activate the front wiper deicer, press the front wiper deicer button. The indicator on the button illuminates when the deicer is ON.

The front wiper deicer automatically turns off after 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the deicer, press the front wiper deicer button again.
Features of your vehicle

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

1. Air conditioning button*
2. Rear window defroster button
3. Air intake control button
4. Fan speed control knob
5. Mode selection knob
6. Temperature control knob

*: if equipped
D230100ATD

**Heating and air conditioning**

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   - To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
     - Heating: 🌡️
     - Cooling: 🌡️
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
Features of your vehicle

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Six symbols are used to represent MAX A/C, Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster.

**MAX A/C-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

**Face-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

**Bi-Level (B, D, E, C)**

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

**Floor-Level (C, A, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

**Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

**Defrost-Level (A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.
Features of your vehicle

**Instrument panel vents**
The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

**Temperature control**
The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

**Air intake control**
This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position. To change the air intake control position, push the control button.
Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.
With the recirculated air position selected, air from passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.
With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged operation of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING - Recirculated air
Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

WARNING - Reduced visibility
Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
Features of your vehicle

Fan speed control
The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.
The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed. Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

Air conditioning (if equipped)
Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation
1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating
1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
   • If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.
**Operation Tips**

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

**D230503ATD**

**Air conditioning (if equipped)**

All Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant which does not damage the ozone layer.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

**CAUTION - Excessive AC**

While using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating and potential engine damage. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.
Features of your vehicle

NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized Kia dealer.

D230400AHM

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system. Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠️ CAUTION - Compressor damage

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

1. Front windshield defroster button
2. Climate control display
3. Rear windshield defroster button
4. Fan speed control switch
5. AUTO (automatic control) button
6. OFF button
7. Temperature control knob
8. Air conditioning button
9. Mode selection button
10. Recirculated air position button
11. Outside air position button
Features of your vehicle

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The automatic climate control system is controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

The Full Automatic Temperature Control (FATC) system automatically controls the heating and cooling system as follows;

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

2. Set the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.
   If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

3. To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
   - Mode selection button
   - Air conditioning button
   - Front windshield defroster button
   - Air intake control button
   - Fan speed control switch
   The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.
**Manual heating and air conditioning**

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   - To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
     - Heating: 🌡
     - Cooling: 🌡
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

**Face-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

**Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)**

Air flow is discharged toward the face and floor.

**Floor-Level (C, E, A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defroster.

**Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, E, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.
Features of your vehicle

**Defrost-level (A, D)**
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

**Instrument panel vents**
The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

**Temperature control**
The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the extreme right. The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the extreme left. When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C.
Temperature conversion
You can switch the temperature mode between Fahrenheit to Centigrade as follows:
While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.
The display will change from Fahrenheit to Centigrade, or from Centigrade to Fahrenheit.
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.

Air intake control
The air intake control is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Outside thermometer
The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°F (1°C) increments. The temperature range is between -40°F~140°F (-40°C ~ 60°C).
• The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.
Recirculated air position
The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.
With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position
The indicator light on the button illuminates when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.
With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Prolonged operation of the heating in recirculated air position will cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.
In addition, prolonged operation of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected, will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠️ WARNING - Reduced visibility
Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

⚠️ WARNING - Recirculated air
Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.
Features of your vehicle

**Fan speed control**
The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the fan speed control switch.
To change the fan speed press the `↑` part of the switch for higher speed or press the `↓` part of the switch for lower speed.
To turn the fan speed control off, press the OFF button.

**Air conditioning**
Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

**OFF mode**
Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.

If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.

Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.

Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

---

**WARNING - Windshield heating**

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

---

**Manual climate control system**

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.
Features of your vehicle

**To defrost outside windshield**
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically.

**Automatic climate control system**

**To defog inside windshield**
1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually.

**To defrost outside windshield**
1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.
Features of your vehicle

**Defogging logic**
To reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as `.auto` or `defrost` position. To cancel or return to the defogging logic, do the followings.

**Manual climate control system**
1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn the mode selection knob to the defrost position (``).
3. Push the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.
   The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

**Automatic climate control system**
1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defroster position pressing the defroster button (``).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button (`) at least 5 times within 3 seconds.
   The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.
STORAGE COMPARTMENT
D270000AHM
These compartments can be used to store small items.
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠️ WARNING - Flammable materials
Do not store, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

D270100ATD
Center console storage (if equipped)
To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.

D270200ATD
Glove box
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use. Always keep the glove box closed while the vehicle is in operation.
Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

**WARNING - Sunglass holder**

Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
INTERIOR FEATURES

D280300ATD

Cup holder

**WARNING - Hot liquids**
Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

D280301AFD

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

D280400ATD-EU

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. To use the sunvisor, pull it downward. To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2). To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3). Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4). The ticket holder (5, if equipped) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.
Features of your vehicle

⚠️ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp
Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity. Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet. Close the cover when not in use. Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.

⚠️ WARNING - Electric shock
Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.
Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time. When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

D280601ATD
- **HOUR (1):**
  Pressing the H button will advance the time display by one hour.

D280602ATD
- **MINUTE (2):**
  Pressing the M button will advance the time display by one minute.

D280604ATD
- **Display conversion:**
  To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the H and M button at the same time for more than 4 seconds.
  For example, if the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15.

**Outside thermometer**
The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°F (1°C) increments. The temperature range is between -40°F ~ 140°F (-40°C ~ 60°C).
- The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately prevent the driver from being distracted.
Features of your vehicle

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)
When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

![Floor mat anchor](image)

**WARNING - After market floor mat**
Do not install aftermarket floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

**IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.**

Navigation system (if equipped)
The navigation system ascertains the present position of your vehicle by using information from satellites and guides you to the place you assign as the destination.

Detailed information for the navigation system is described in a separately supplied manual.
Features of your vehicle

AUDIO SYSTEM

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle’s audio and electronic device may malfunction.

CAUTION - Antenna
Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.

When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.

Antenna
Your vehicle uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna can be removed. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.
Features of your vehicle

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving. Do not operate the audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

MUTE
- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

MODE
Press the button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

SEEK/PRESET (верх / \)
The SEEK/PRESET button has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions, the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode
It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode
It will function as the FF/REW button.

CDC mode
It will function as the DISC UP/DOWN button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode
It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

CDC mode
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (if equipped)
You can use a compatible phone via using the Bluetooth® Wireless technology. Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is described in the Audio system section.
Advanced lighting speaker
(if equipped)

Pull down the switch.
The advanced lighting speaker that lights around the front speaker is adjusted by turning the knob as follows.

1. ON: The light turns on.
2. MOOD: The light shade changes automatically at regular interval.
3. MUSIC: The light blinks or changes shade according to the sound of the audio.
   If the audio is not turned on, the light does not turn on.
4. OFF: The light turns off.
5. +/-: When the lights are on, push the illumination button to adjust the light intensity.
   If the low lighting grade is selected, the intensity of the light may be weak or may not illuminate according to the audio volume or selected conditions.

* NOTICE
The lighting around the front speaker may not illuminate when the sound of the audio is low.

Do not use the lights for extended periods when engine is not running.
It may cause battery discharge.
 Aux, USB and iPod®* (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB (universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

How car audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- **Fading** - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.
Features of your vehicle

Satellite radio reception
You may experience problems in receiving SIRIUS® satellite radio signals in the following situations.

- If you are driving in a tunnel or a covered parking area.
- If you are driving beneath the top level of a multi-level freeway.
- If you drive under a bridge.
- If you are driving next to a tall vehicle (such as a truck or a bus) that block the signal.
- If you are driving in a valley where the surrounding hills or peaks block the signal from the satellite.
- If you are driving on a mountain road where is blocked by mountains.
- If you are driving in an area with tall trees that block the signal (10m or more), for example on a road that goes through a dense forest.
- The signal can become weak in some areas that are not covered by the repeater station network.

Please note that these may be other unforeseen circumstances when there are problems with the reception of SIRIUS satellite radio signal.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio
When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠️ WARNING - Cell phone use
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.
Care of disc (if equipped)

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA/AAC/WAVE files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure on undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.

- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

★ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy-Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.
Features of your vehicle

**RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME, AUDIO CONTROL (PA710TD, USA)**

*There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.*

1. FM/AM Selection Button
2. Automatic Channel Selection Button
3. Power ON/OFF Button & Volume Control Knob
4. SCAN Button
5. SETUP Button
6. Manual Channel Selection Knob & SETUP Button
7. Preset Button
Features of your vehicle

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME, AUDIO CONTROL (PA760TD, USA)

* There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. FM/AM Selection Button
2. Automatic Channel Selection Button
3. Power ON/OFF Button & Volume Control Knob
4. SCAN Button
5. SETUP Button
6. Manual Channel Selection Knob & SETUP Button
7. Preset Button
Features of your vehicle

1. **FM/AM Selection Button**
   Turns to FM or AM mode, and toggles FM1 → FM2 → AM → FM1 →... when the button is pressed each time.

2. **Automatic Channel Selection Button**
   - When the [SEEK √] button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency by 200kHz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
   - When the [SEEK ∧] button is pressed, it increases the band frequency by 200kHz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

3. **Power ON/OFF Button & Volume Control Knob**
   Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left, decreases the volume.

4. **SCAN Button**
   When the button is pressed, the frequencies will become increased and receive the corresponding broadcasts. This function will play the frequencies for 5 seconds each and find other broadcasts as the frequency increases. Press the button again when desiring to continue listening to the currently playing broadcast.

5. **SETUP Button**
   Press this button to turn to the TEXT SCROLL, SDVC and PBASS adjustment mode. If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode.(After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the [TUNE] button.)
   The setup items changes from TEXT SCROLL ↔ SDVC ↔ PBASS ↔ SIRIUS ↔ PHONE...
   - **SCROLL**
     This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text display and can be turned ON/OFF through the volume controller.
   - **SDVC**
     This function automatically adjusts the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle and can be turned ON/OFF through the volume controller.
   - **POWER BASS(P.BASS)**
     This function creates virtual sound effects and allows adjustments to the BASS level.
     HIGH → MID → LOW → OFF

6. **Manual Channel Selection Knob & SETUP Button**
   Rotate the knob clockwise by one notch to increase frequency by 50kHz from current frequency.
   Rotate the knob counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency by 50kHz from current frequency.
   Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.
• BASS Control
To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control
To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control
To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control
Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control
Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

7. Preset Button
Press [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.
Press [1]~[6] button more than 0.8 second or longer to save current station to the respective button with a beep.
Features of your vehicle

CD(PA710TD, USA)

There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. CD Loading Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. CD Selection Button
4. Automatic Track Selection Button
5. RANDOM Play Button
6. REPEAT Button
7. CD Indicator
8. SCAN Play Button
9. INFO Button
10. FOLDER Moving Button
11. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
Features of your vehicle

CD(PA760TD, USA)

* There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. CD Loading Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. CD Selection Button
4. Automatic Track Selection Button
5. RANDOM Play Button
6. REPEAT Button
7. SCAN Play Button
8. INFO Button
9. FOLDER Moving Button
10. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
11. DISC Selection Button
12. CD LOAD Button
Features of your vehicle

1. CD Loading Slot
   Please face printed side upward and gently press in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports only 12cm CD. If VCD, Data CD are loaded, "Reading Error" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

2. CD Eject Button
   Press [ ] button to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

3. CD Selection Button
   If there is a CD in the CD DECK it turns to CD mode then it toggles. If there is no CD, then it displays the message "No Media" and returns to the previous mode.

4. Automatic Track Selection Button
   - Press [TRACK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of current song.
   - Press [TRACK ] button for less than 0.8 second and press again within 1 seconds to play the previous song.
   - Press [TRACK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
   - Press [TRACK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play the next song.
   - Press [TRACK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate high speed sound search of current song.

5. RANDOM Play Button
   Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC. To cancel the mode, press the button once again.

6. REPEAT Button
   Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second. Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

7. CD Indicator(PA710)
   When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator is lighted. If the CD is ejected the light is turned off.

8. SCAN Play Button
   Scans each song in the USB device for 10 seconds each. To cancel the mode, press the button once again.

9. INFO Button
   Displays the information of the current CD TRACK in the order of DISC TITLE → DISC ARTIST → TRACK TITLE → TRACK ARTIST → TOTAL TRACK → PLAY SCREEN → DISC TITLE → ... (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

10. FOLDER Moving Button
    - Press [FOLDER ] button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
    - Press TUNE/ ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
• Press [FOLDER ▼] button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

11. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
Turn this button clockwise to display songs after current song. Also, turn this button counterclockwise to display songs before current song. To listen to the displayed song, press the button to skip to the song and play. Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control
To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control
To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control
To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control
Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control
Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

12. DISC Selection Button(PA760)
• Press [DISC ▼] button to change disc to the previous disc.
• Press [DISC ▲] button to change disc to the next disc.

13. CD LOAD Button(PA760)
Press [LOAD] button to load CDs into available CDC slots (from 1~6). Press [LOAD] button for 2 seconds or longer to load into all available decks. The last CD will play. Idle status for 10 seconds will terminate the loading process.
USING YOUR USB DEVICE:

• When using an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle.
• If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.) Connect the device after starting up.
• If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
• It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
  1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
  2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
• Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
• An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.
• Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
• When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
• Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
• USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
• If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
• You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.
• If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, SIRIUS or CD)
• Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
• Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
• If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle’s audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
• If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
• Devices such as MP3 Player/Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
• Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

Depending on the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
• Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
• Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
• The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.

⚠️ CAUTION - USB jack damage

Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.
Features of your vehicle

AUX/USB(PA710TD, USA)

* There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. AUX/USB Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. RANDOM Playback Button
4. REPEAT Selection Button
5. SCAN Selection Button
6. INFO Button
7. FOLDER Moving Button
8. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
AUX/USB(PA760TD, USA)

* There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. AUX/USB Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. RANDOM Playback Button
4. REPEAT Selection Button
5. SCAN Selection Button
6. INFO Button
7. FOLDER Moving Button
8. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
1. **AUX/USB Selection Button**
If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player. If there is no auxiliary device, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. **TRACK Moving Button**
   - Press the [TRACK \[ button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
   - Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 seconds to move to and play the previous track.
   - Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
   - Press the [TRACK \[ button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. **RANDOM Playback Button**
Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs in the current folder.
Press the button for more than 0.8 second to randomly play the entire songs in the USB device.
Press the button again to cancel the mode.

4. **REPEAT Button**
Press the button for less than 0.8 second to repeat the song currently played.
Press the button for more than 0.8 second to repeat the entire songs in the USB device.

5. **SCAN Selection Button**
Scans each song in the USB device for 10 seconds each.
Press the button once again to cancel scanning.

6. **INFO Button**
Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME ➟ TITLE ➟ ARTIST ➟ ALBUM ➟ FOLDER ➟ TOTAL FILE ➟ NORMAL DISPLAY ➟ FILE NAME ➟… (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

7. **FOLDER Moving Button**
   - Press [FOLDER \[ ] button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
   - Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
   - Press [FOLDER \[ ] button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
   - Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

8. **SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button**
Turn this button clockwise to display the songs ahead of the currently played song.
Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song.
   - Press the button to skip to and play the selected song.
   - Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.
Features of your vehicle

RUNNING iPod®(PA710TD, USA)

* There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature is not supported.

1. iPod Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. RANDOM Playback Button
4. REPEAT Selection Button
5. INFO Button
6. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
7. CATEGORY Selection Button

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.
Features of your vehicle

RUNNING iPod (PA760TD, USA)

- There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature is not supported.

1. iPod Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. RANDOM Playback Button
4. REPEAT Selection Button
5. INFO Button
6. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
7. CATEGORY Selection Button
1. iPod Selection Button
If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.
If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Moving Button
• Press the [TRACK \] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
  Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 seconds to move to and play the previous track.
  Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
• Press the [TRACK √] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track.
  Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. REPEAT Button
Repeats the song currently played.

4. RANDOM Playback Button
Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs within the current category.
Press the button for longer than 0.8 second to randomly play all songs in the entire album of the iPod.
Press the button once again to cancel the mode.

5. INFO Button
Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE ➟ ARTIST ➟ ALBUM ➟ NORMAL DISPLAY ➟ TITLE ➟ ... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

6. SEARCH Knob & ENTER Button
When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).
Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).
To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BAL-ANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

7. CATEGORY Selection Button
Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.
To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press TUNE/ENTER knob.
You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.
The order of iPod’s category is SONG, ALBUMS, ARTISTS, GENRES, and iPod.
Features of your vehicle

• Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini®
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano® 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch® 1st~2nd generation
• The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
• If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
• An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
• Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the Bluetooth® wireless technology interface. The device must have audio Bluetooth® wireless technology capability (such as for stereo headphone Bluetooth® wireless technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
  - The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.
• The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
  - When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.
• When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
• Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system’s volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.
• When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.
• When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.
Features of your vehicle

SIRIUS SATELLITE RADIO (PA710TD, USA)

There will be no Bluetooth® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. SATELLITE RADIO Selection Button
2. Channel Selection Button
3. SCAN Button
4. INFO Button
5. CAT/FOLDER Button
6. TUNE Knob and ENTER Button
7. Preset Selection Button
Features of your vehicle

SIRIUS SATELLITE RADIO (PA760TD, USA)

There will be no Bluetooth ® logo if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.

1. SATELLITE RADIO Selection Button
2. Channel Selection Button
3. SCAN Button
4. INFO Button
5. CAT/FOLDER Button
6. TUNE Knob and ENTER Button
7. Preset Selection Button
How to Use SIRIUS Satellite Radio

Your Kia vehicle is equipped with a 3 month complimentary period of SIRIUS Satellite Radio so you have access to over 130 channels of music, information, and entertainment programming.

Activation

In order to extend or reactivate your subscription to SIRIUS Satellite Radio, you will need to contact SIRIUS Customer Care at 888-539-7474. Have your 12 digit SID (Sirius Identification Number)/ESN (Electronic Serial Number) ready. To retrieve the SID/ESN, turn on the radio, press the [SAT] button and tune to channel zero. Please note that the vehicle will need to be turned on, in Sirius mode, and have an unobstructed view of the sky in order for the radio to receive the activation signal.

1. SATELLITE RADIO Selection Button

Press the [SAT] button to switch to SIRIUS Satellite Radio. It cycles through the different bands as noted below.

SAT1 → SAT2 → SAT3 → SAT1 →...

2. Channel Selection Button

- Press [TRACK ∨] or [SEEK ∧] button for less than 0.8 second to select previous or next channel.
- Press [TRACK ∨] or [SEEK ∧] button for 0.8 or longer to continuously move to previous or next channel.
- If "CATEGORY" Icon is displayed at the top of the screen, channel up/down is done through the channels within current category.

3. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each channel, starting from the initial channel for ten seconds.
- Press the [SCAN] button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.
- If "CATEGORY" Icon is displayed at the top of the screen, channel changing is done through the channels within current category.

4. INFO Selection Button

Displays the information of the channel currently played by in the order of Artist/Song title → Category/Channel name → Composer(if available) → Artist/Song title → Category/Channel name →... (ART/TITLE Selection)

Displays the information of the channel currently played by in the order of Category/Channel name → Artist/Song title → Composer(if available) → Category/Channel name → Artist/Song title →... (CAT/CH Selection) (If there is no information of COMPOSER NAME, it returns to main display.)

5. CAT/FOLDER Button

- Press [CAT ∧] or [FOLDER ∨] button to enter the Category List Mode, it displays category items and highlights the category that currently tuned channel belongs to.
- On Category List Mode, press these buttons to navigate category list.
- Press [ENTER] button to select the lowest channel in highlighted category.
- If channel is selected by selecting category "CATEGORY" Icon is displayed at the top of the screen.
6. TUNE Knob and ENTER Button

While listening to SIRIUS broadcast, rotate this knob to the right or left to search other channels while listening to current channels and push this knob to select what you want to listen to.

(Turn to the right to search higher channels and left lower channels)

7. Preset Selection Button

- Push [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.
- Hold down the [PRESET] button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel. An audible beep will play to confirm the preset is stored.

Troubleshooting

1. Antenna Error
   If this message is displayed, the antenna or antenna cable is broken or unplugged. Please consult with your Kia dealership.

2. Acquiring Signal
   If this message is displayed, it means that the antenna is covered and that the SIRIUS Satellite Radio signal is not available. Ensure the antenna is uncovered and has a clear view of the sky.
Features of your vehicle

**BLUETOOTH® PHONE OPERATION**

1. **VOLUME** button: Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. **MUTE** button: Mute the microphone during a call.
3. **V** button: Activates voice recognition.
4. **C** button: Places and transfers calls.
5. **E** button: Ends calls or cancels functions.

**General Features**
- This audio system supports Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the Bluetooth® wireless technology system supports 3 types of languages:
  - English
  - Canadian French
  - US Spanish
- The phone must be paired to the system before using Bluetooth® wireless technology features.
- Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.
- Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.

**What is Bluetooth® wireless technology?**

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remocon, etc. For more information, visit the Bluetooth® website at [www.Bluetooth.com](http://www.Bluetooth.com)

**Bluetooth® wireless technology Language Setting**

The system language can be changed by the following steps:
1. Power on the audio system with the volume set to an audible level.
2. Press and hold **v** button on the steering wheel until the audio displays “Please Wait”.
3. The Bluetooth® wireless technology system will reply in currently selected language that it is changing to the next language.
5. Press and hold the **v** button on the steering wheel for over 10 seconds.
6. When completed, the audio display returns to normal.
7. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the next language selection.

**NOTE:**

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.
- Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the **v** button as the language could unintentionally change.
Features of your vehicle

Receiving a Phone Call
When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode. When receiving a phone call, “Incoming call” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

- To Answer a Call:
  - Press button on the steering wheel.
- To Reject a Call:
  - Press button on the steering wheel.
- To Adjust Ring Volume:
  - Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.
- To Transfer a Call to the Phone (Secret Call):
  - Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

Talking on the Phone
When talking on the phone, “Active Call” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

- To Finish a Call
  - Press button on the steering wheel.

Bluetooth® Audio Music Streaming
The audio system supports Bluetooth® A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) technologies. Both profiles provide streaming of music via compatible “PAIRED” Bluetooth® Cellular phone.

To stream music from the Bluetooth® cellular phone, play your music files on your cellular phone according to your cellular phone user’s manual and press the button on the audio system until “MP3 play” is displayed on the LCD. The audio system head unit displays ‘MP3 MODE’.
NOTE:
• In addition to streaming MP3 files, all music and sound files your cellular phone supports can be played by the audio system.
• Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones must include A2DP and AVRCP capabilities.
• Some A2DP and AVRCP compatible Bluetooth® cellular phones may not play music through the audio system initially. These cellular phones may need to have the Bluetooth® streaming enabled, for example; i.e : Menu→Filemanager→Music→Option→Play via Bluetooth
• Please refer to User’s Guide for your cellular phone for more information. To cancel Bluetooth® cellular phone music streaming, stop music playback on the cellular phone or change the audio mode to AM/FM, SIRIUS, CD, iPod, etc.

■ Phone Setup
All Bluetooth® related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.
1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.
3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

• Pairing a phone
Before using Bluetooth® features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:
• The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone’s User’s Guide for instructions.
• Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer “Deleting a Phone” section) or the vehicle’s information is removed from the phone.

① Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
② Select “PHONE”, then “PAIR” in PHONE menu.
③ The audio displays “Device : [Name] passkey: 0000”
④ Search and select the device name in your mobile phone to starting the pairing process.
NOTE:
• If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle Bluetooth® devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is KMC CAR, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone from KMC_CAR to JOHNS_CAR or KMC_CAR_1 to avoid ambiguity. Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting a phone
When the Bluetooth® system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu. Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

① Press [SETUP] button to enter SETUP mode.
② Select “PHONE”, then “SELECT” in PHONE menu.
③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.
④ The Bluetooth® icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

• Changing Priority
If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the Bluetooth® system is enabled:
1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

① Press [SETUP] button to enter SETUP mode.
② Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone
The paired phone can be deleted.
- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

① Press [SETUP] button to enter SETUP mode.
② Select “PHONE”, then “DELETE” in PHONE menu.
③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.
Features of your vehicle

• ADVANCED Menu
After pressing the SETUP button, select the “PHONE” menu. While in PHONE menu, select the “ADVANCED” menu to make Bluetooth® Phone settings. (The ADVANCED menu may differ according to audio specifications.)

Incoming Volume (Bluetooth® call volume adjustments)
While in ADVANCED menu, select “IN VOL.” Use the knob key to set the desired volume and press the ENTER button.

Contacts Sync (Automatic Phonebook download setting)
While in ADVANCED menu, select “CONTACTS” To automatically save the contacts and call history in your mobile phone each time you connect a mobile device, select ON. If you do not wish for automatic download, select OFF. It’s not available to make a phone call by Bluetooth audio system while the phonebook is being downloaded.

Bluetooth® system off
While in ADVANCED menu, select “BT OFF” to turn off the Bluetooth® System.

■ Voice Recognition Activation
• The voice recognition engine contained in the Bluetooth® System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

• The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.

• The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases: When pressing the button and saying “cancel” following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

• At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.
Features of your vehicle

■ Menu tree
The menu tree identifies available voice recognition Bluetooth® functions.

- Call [Name]  Ex) Call John (at Home)
- Dial [Number]  Ex) Dial 911
- Call [By name]
- Call [By number]
- Redial
- Call Back
- Phonebook  Add entry
- By voice
- By phone
- Change name
- Delete name

■ Making a Phone Call
- Direct Calling
  ① Press \( \text{\#} \) button.
  ② Say the following command.
    - Call <John> : Connects the call to John.
    - Call <John> on <Mobile> : Connects the call to John’s mobile phone number.
    - Call <John> at <Home> : Connects the call to John’s home number.
    - Call <John> in <Office> : Connects the call to John’s office number.

Note:
Calls can be immediately connected to contacts who name or voice tag are saved in the phonebook(or contacts).

- Calling by Name
A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

  ① Press \( \text{\#} \) button.
  ② Say “Call”.
  ③ Say “By name” when prompted.
  ④ Say desired name (in Phonebook or voice tag).
  ⑤ Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
  ⑥ Say “Yes” to confirm and make a call.

★ Tip
■ Voice Operation
To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the followings:
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
- While receiving voice commands, press the \( \text{\#} \) button on the steering wheel remote controller to terminate guidance. Voice command will convert back to waiting mode to allow the user to say a new voice command.
Features of your vehicle

★ Tip
A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
1. Say “Call Name”

• Dialing by Number
A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “By number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

★ Tip
A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding entry by voice
Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”.
3. To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
4. Say “Add Entry”.
5. Say “By Phone” to proceed.
6. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
7. Say “Yes” to confirm.
8. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system. This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries
9. Wait till the audio displays “Transfer Complete” message.

• Adding Entry by Phone
1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”.
3. Say “Add Entry” after prompt.
4. Say “By Phone” to proceed.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

• Changing Name
The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”.
3. Say “Change Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.
• **Deleting Name**
The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press \[\text{◆} \] button.
2. Say “Phonebook”.
3. Say “Delete Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.

---

**Bluetooth® Audio Speaker Adaptation**
Speaker adaptation will improve performance of voice recognition system to a particular user voice. This will degrade the performance for other users.

**Record**

1. Press \[\text{◆} \] button for 10sec.
2. Say “Record profile”.
3. Say “Yes”.
4. Say the word displayed on Radio.

**Delete**

1. Press \[\text{◆} \] button for 10sec.
2. Say “Delete profile”.
3. Say “Yes”.

---

• Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® wireless technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.

• Some Bluetooth® wireless technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.

• Before using Bluetooth® wireless technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone’s User’s Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® wireless technology operations.

• The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® wireless technology related features.

• You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).
• If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicle's interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.

• Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® wireless technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.

• While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® wireless technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth® wireless technology-related operations.

• Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.

NOTE:
If you need more information about Kia's Bluetooth® wireless technology. Contact kia website “www.kia.com” (OWNERS>General Info> Bluetooth® wireless technology).
### Key matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>Paired H/P</th>
<th>Disconnected</th>
<th>Connected</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Incoming Call</th>
<th>Outgoing Call</th>
<th>Active Call</th>
<th>2nd Call</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SHORT</td>
<td>Not Paired</td>
<td>Not Connecting</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Accept Call</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2nd call: waiting 1st Call: active</td>
<td>2nd call: waiting 1st Call: active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LONG</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Transfer call: secret call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHORT</td>
<td>VR MODE Cancel</td>
<td>VR MODE Cancel</td>
<td>VR MODE Cancel</td>
<td>VR MODE Cancel</td>
<td>Reject Call</td>
<td>End Call</td>
<td>End Call</td>
<td>End Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LONG [10sec]</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Speaker Adaptation (Only English)</td>
<td>Speaker Adaptation (Only English)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHORT</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LONG [10sec]</td>
<td>Change language</td>
<td>Change language</td>
<td>Change language</td>
<td>Change language</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
ENGINE START/STOP button / 5-6
Starting the engine / 5-9
Manual transaxle / 5-12
Automatic transaxle / 5-15
Brake system / 5-21
Cruise control system / 5-30
Economical operation / 5-34
Special driving conditions / 5-36
Winter driving / 5-40

Vehicle load limit / 5-44
Vehicle weight / 5-49
Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.
The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠️ WARNING - Engine exhaust
Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

⚠️ WARNING - Open trunk
Do not drive with the trunk open. Poisonous exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment.
If you must drive with the trunk open proceed as follows:
1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at the highest speed.

⚠️ WARNING - California proposition 65
Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.
BEFORE DRIVING

E020100AUN

Before entering vehicle
• Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
• Check the condition of the tires.
• Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
• Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

E020200AUN

Necessary inspections
Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in Section 7, “Maintenance”.

E020300AHM

Before starting
• Close and lock all doors.
• Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
• Buckle your seat belt.
• Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
• Be sure that all lights work.
• Check all gauges.
• Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
• Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING - Distracted driving
Focus on the road while driving. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handled devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the drive should not be used during vehicle operation.

WARNING - Check surrounding
Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
Driving your vehicle

⚠️ **WARNING - Driving while intoxicated**
Do not drive while intoxicated. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

⚠️ **WARNING - Loose object**
Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

⚠️ **WARNING - Fire risk**
When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

**E030100AHM**

**Illuminated ignition switch (if equipped)**
Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on. It will also go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.
Driving your vehicle

Ignition switch position

**LOCK**
The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.
The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

**ACC (Accessory)**
The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

**ON**
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started. Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

**START**
Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

**WARNING - Ignition switch**
Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

**WARNING - Steering wheel**
Never reach for any controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control.
Driving your vehicle

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened or when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.
Driving your vehicle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational. If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Normal) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the button will change as follow:

OFF ➔ ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF
Driving your vehicle

E030205AHM
If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠️ WARNING - Starting vehicle
Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
Driving your vehicle

STARTING THE ENGINE

E040000APB

⚠️ WARNING - Proper footwear
Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

E040100ATD-EU

Starting the engine with an ignition key (if equipped)

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.

2. Manual Transaxle - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

4. In extremely cold weather (below 0°F / -18°C) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

   If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠️ CAUTION - Starter
Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
Driving your vehicle

Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park).
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
5. In extremely cold weather (below 0°F / -18°C) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning "Key is not in vehicle" will illuminate on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING - Unintended vehicle movement
Never leave the smart key in the vehicle with children or vehicle occupants who are unfamiliar with the vehicle operation. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button while the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.
NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. When you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key and pull it out.

(Continued)

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

E050100ATD-EU

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal.

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse). The ring (1) located below the shift knob must be pulled upward while moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse). Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠️ CAUTION - Downshifting

Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine.
Driving your vehicle

• During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.

• If you’ve come to a complete stop and it’s hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at neutral position and release the clutch. Depress the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

⚠️ CAUTION - Premature wear
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal or use the clutch pedal to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill or at a traffic light. This will result in premature clutch wear.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

⚠️ WARNING - Incline parking
Before leaving the driver’s seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.

E050102APB

Using the clutch

The clutch should be depressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

E050101APB

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you need to increase your speed again. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.
Driving your vehicle

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse). The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into R (Reverse), depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the R (Reverse) position.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING - Vehicle handling
Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning. High speed cornering and turning increases the risk of vehicle rollover due to loss of vehicle control. Rollover accidents are extremely violent and unpredictable.
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

**Automatic transaxle operation**
The automatic transaxle has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

*NOTICE*
The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.
For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

**WARNING - Automatic transaxle**
Before leaving the driver’s seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Do not use the P position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P position and set the parking brake fully. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

**CAUTION - Transaxle**
To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on. The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

When stopped on an upgrade, do not hold the vehicle with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.

E060101ATD-EU

**Transaxle ranges**
The indicator light in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**P (Park)**
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
R (Reverse)
Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠️ CAUTION - Shifting
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when “Rocking the Vehicle” explained in this section.

N (Neutral)
The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

D (Drive)
This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

Sports mode
Whether the vehicle is stopped or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.
Driving your vehicle

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.

- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)
The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D position or the sport mode.
With the shift lever in the D position
The paddle shifter can operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.
Pull the [+ ] or [- ] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.
If the vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h, if you depressing the accelerator pedal for more than 7 seconds or if you shift the shift lever from D to sports mode and shift it from sports mode to D again, the system change from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the sports mode
Pull the [+ ] or [- ] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.
If you pull the [+ ] and [- ] paddle shifters at the same time, you can’t shift the gear.

E060102ATD
Shift lock system (if equipped)
For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle out of P (Park) unless the brake pedal is depressed.
To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.
If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING - Shifting from park
Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle.

Shift-lock override
If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into the R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:
Type A
1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole (1).
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the key (or screwdriver).
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.

Type B
1. Press the shift-lock release button.
2. Move the shift lever.
3. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)
The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Good driving practices
- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start
To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.
BRAKE SYSTEM

E070100AUN

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠️ CAUTION - Brake pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will cause abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

⚠️ WARNING - Steep hill braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle’s ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

E070101AUN

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠️ WARNING - Parking brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle while it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.
Driving your vehicle

**Disc brakes wear indicator**
When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes (if equipped). You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

**WARNING - Brake wear**
Do not ignore high pinched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

**CAUTION - Replace brake pedal**
Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

**Rear drum brakes (if equipped)**
Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

**Parking brake**
To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then without pressing the release button in, pull the parking brake lever up as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a gradient, the shift lever should be positioned in the appropriate low gear for manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position for automatic transaxle vehicles.

**CAUTION - Parking brake**
Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad (or lining) and brake rotor wear.
Driving your vehicle

Releasing the parking brake
To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly, press the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

WARNING - Parking brake use
All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will illuminate when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.
If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.
If at all possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) (if equipped)
ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.
The vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds in the following circumstances:
- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains installed
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.
Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance for your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.
In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

**NOTICE**
A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.
Driving your vehicle

The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS but your regular brakes will work normally. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

- When you drive on a road with poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

*NOTICE*

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic stability control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.
Driving your vehicle

Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.
ESC operation off
ESC OFF state

- To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

WARNING
Electronic stability control
Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

Indicator light
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if ESC system is operating normally.
The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.
The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.
The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.
Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.
Driving your vehicle

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- It’s a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

WARNING - Operating ESC

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

Good braking practices

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

- Don’t coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
• Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.

• If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.

• If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.

• Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

• Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

• Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.

Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.

Do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.

**NOTICE**

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

**WARNING - Misuse cruise control**

Do not use cruise control if the traffic situation does not allow you to drive safely at a constant speed and with sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

To set cruise control speed:

1. Press the CRUISE ON-OFF button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 25 mph (40 km/h).
Driving your vehicle

3. Move the lever (1) down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained. On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.

**To increase cruise control set speed:**
Follow either of these procedures:
- Move the lever (1) up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever (1) up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

**To decrease the cruising speed:**
Follow either of these procedures:
- Move the lever (1) down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever (1) down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
Driving your vehicle

E090400ATD
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:
If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with the cruise control operation or change the set speed. To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

E090500ATD-EU
To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:
• Depress the brake pedal.
• Depress the clutch pedal with a manual transaxle.
• Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
• Press the CANCEL switch.
• Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 9 mph (15 km/h).
• Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move the lever up (to RES+). You will return to your previously preset speed.
Driving your vehicle

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h):

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever (1) up (to RES+).

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Press the CRUISE ON-OFF button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions will cancel the cruise control operation. If you want to resume the cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in “To set cruise control speed” on the previous page.
ECONOMICAL OPERATION

E100000AHM-EU

Your vehicle’s fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive. Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

• Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don’t make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don’t race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don’t have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.

• Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.

• Don’t "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.

• Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.

• Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.

• Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).

• Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.

• Travel lightly. Don’t carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.

• Don’t let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you’re ready to go.
• Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.

• Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in a very high gear resulting in engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speed.

• Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

• Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.

• Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized Kia dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠️ WARNING - Engine off during motion
Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering. Keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect.
Driving your vehicle

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes, pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING - Downshifting

Do not downshift with an automatic transaxle while driving on slippery surfaces. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid and result in an accident.

CAUTION - Vehicle rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause engine overheating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transaxle or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.
Driving your vehicle

**CAUTION - Spinning tires**
Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage.

**WARNING - Sudden vehicle movement**
Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

---

**Smooth cornering**
Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

**Driving at night**
Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
Driving your vehicle

• Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver’s headlights.
• Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
• Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain
Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you’re not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:
• A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
• Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
• If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
• Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
• Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
• If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas
Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected. After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.
Highway driving

Tires
Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.
Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.
Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt
A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WARNING - Under/over inflated tires
Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tire pressures, refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.

WARNING - Tire tread
Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.
Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

### Snowy or Icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

### Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle’s handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle’s original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

*Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.*
Tire chains
Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 0.59 in (15 mm). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Install tire chains only on the front tires.

CAUTION - Snow chains
Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

The snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class “S” certified. Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Chain installation
When installing chains, follow the manufacturer’s instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available.
Driving your vehicle

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.

⚠️ CAUTION - Snow chains
- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant
Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary
In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check battery and cables
Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized Kia dealer or a service station.

Check spark plugs and ignition system
Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.
Driving your vehicle

To keep locks from freezing
To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system
To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don’t let your parking brake freeze
Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don’t let ice and snow accumulate underneath
Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment
Depending on the severity of the weather you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING
We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.
Driving your vehicle

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight:

849 lbs. (385 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity:

Total : 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons, Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry.

However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.
Driving your vehicle

**Towing capacity:**
We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

**Cargo capacity:**
The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

**Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit**

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.
   
   \(1400 - 750 \times (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.}\)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.
### Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Vehicle Capacity Weight</td>
<td>849 lbs (385 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Subtract Occupant Weight</td>
<td>300 lbs (136 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Available Cargo and Luggage</td>
<td>549 lbs (249 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Vehicle Capacity Weight</td>
<td>849 lbs (385 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Subtract Occupant Weight</td>
<td>750 lbs (340 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Available Cargo and Luggage</td>
<td>99 lbs (45 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Vehicle Capacity Weight</td>
<td>849 lbs (385 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Subtract Occupant Weight</td>
<td>805 lbs (365 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Available Cargo and Luggage</td>
<td>44 lbs (20 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to your vehicle’s tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.
Driving your vehicle

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver’s door sill at the center pillar. This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠️ WARNING - Over loading

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle’s handling and braking ability.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.
Driving your vehicle

**NOTICE**
Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

**WARNING - Over loading**
Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling--all of which may result in a crash.

**WARNING - Loose cargo**
Do not travel with unsecured blunt objects in the passenger compartment of your vehicle (e.g. suit cases or unsecured child seats). These items may strike occupant during a sudden stop or crash.
VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the compliance label:

**Base curb weight**
This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

**Vehicle curb weight**
This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

**Cargo weight**
This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

**GAW (Gross axle weight)**
This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

**GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)**
This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the compliance label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

**GVW (Gross vehicle weight)**
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

**GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)**
This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.
Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-2
If the engine will not start / 6-3
Emergency starting / 6-4
If the engine overheats / 6-6
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) / 6-7
If you have a flat tire / 6-12
Towing / 6-20

What to do in an emergency
ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher
The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving
If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).

3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.

4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn’t turn over or turns over slowly
1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

WARNING - Push/pull start
Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. Push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire hazard.

F030100APB

If engine turns over normally but does not start
1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coil and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

F030200AHM

If engine stalls while driving
1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

F020300AHM
What to do in an emergency

**EMERGENCY STARTING**

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

**Jump starting**

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

**CAUTION - 12 volt battery**

*Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).*

**WARNING - Battery**

Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which will explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

**WARNING - Battery**

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode.

**WARNING - Frozen batteries**

Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low as the battery may rupture or explode.

**WARNING - Sulfuric acid risk**

When jump starting your vehicle be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive.
What to do in an emergency

Jump starting procedure
1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2). Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.
5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION - Battery cables
Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING - Tow starting vehicle
Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

Push-starting
Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.
Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started. Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

CAUTION - Battery cables
Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.
IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).
5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant leaks, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

WARNING - Under the hood
While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance. Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.
What to do in an emergency

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

(1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)
What to do in an emergency

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, take your car to your nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

**Low tire pressure telltale**

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.
What to do in an emergency

**WARNING - Low pressure damage**

Do not drive on low pressure tires. Significantly low tire pressure can cause the tires to overheat and fail making the vehicle unstable resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of vehicle control.

---

**TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator**

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized kia dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
Changing a tire with TPMS
If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠️ CAUTION - Repair agents NEVER use a puncture-repairing agent to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant can damage the tire pressure sensor. If used, you will have to replace the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle. After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized Kia dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized Kia dealer.

If original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized kia dealer.
You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.

If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

**NOTICE**

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
What to do in an emergency

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

**Jack and tools**
The spare tire, jack, jack handle and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.
Remove the luggage under tray out of the way to reach the equipment.
(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

**Jacking instructions**
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.
To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

**WARNING - Changing tires**
Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.

Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

**WARNING - Jack**
Do not place any portion of your body under a vehicle that is only supported by a jack since the vehicle can easily roll off the jack. Use vehicle support stands.
Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack. Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

**WARNING - Running vehicle on jack**
Do not start or run the engine of the vehicle while the vehicle is on the jack as this may cause the vehicle to fall off the jack.

### Removing and storing the spare tire
- Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.
- Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.
- To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

### Changing tires
1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.
What to do in an emergency

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.

We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.
7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 1 in (30 mm). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.
Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing the wheels, have an authorized Kia dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel: 65~79 lb.ft (9~11 kg.m)
If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠️ CAUTION - Reducing lug nuts

*Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.*

⚠️ WARNING - Wheel studs

*Do not drive your vehicle with damaged wheel studs. If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision.*

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.
Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.

The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

---

**WARNING - Spare tire**

Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle’s maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
What to do in an emergency

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire’s tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.
TOWING

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to “Trailer towing” in section 5.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

CAUTION - Towing

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
What to do in an emergency

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:
1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠️ CAUTION - Towing gear position
Always place the transaxle shift lever in Neutral (N) when towing your vehicle. Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Emergency towing
If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
What to do in an emergency

- Attach a towing strap to the towing hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

**Emergency towing precautions**

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

⚠️ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- **To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission,** limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.
- **Before towing,** check the automatic transmission fluid leak under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.

Tie-down hook
(for flatbed towing, if equipped)

⚠️ CAUTION - Tie-down hooks

Do not use the tie-down hooks for towing purposes. These hooks are designed ONLY for transport tie-down. If the tie-down hooks are used for towing, the tie-down hooks or front bumper will be damaged.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Services</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Services</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Maintenance</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled Maintenance Service</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>7-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>7-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch Fluid</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Steering Fluid</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transaxle Fluid</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer Fluid</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Brake</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Air Filter</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blades</td>
<td>7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>7-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires and Wheels</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>7-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Bulbs</td>
<td>7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care</td>
<td>7-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emission Control System</td>
<td>7-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Perchlorate Notice</td>
<td>7-76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Power steering fluid reservoir*

* : if equipped

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
MAINTENANCE SERVICES
G020000AUN
You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.
Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.
An authorized Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.
Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

G020100AUN-EU
Owner’s responsibility

✽ NOTICE
Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner’s responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties. Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered. We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. An authorized Kia dealer meets Kia’s high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.
Owner maintenance precautions
Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.
As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

* NOTICE
Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠️ WARNING - Maintenance work
Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing while working under the hood of your vehicle with the engine running. These can become entangled in moving parts, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.
OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle. Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible. These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

G030000AUN

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle. Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible. These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

G030101AUN

Owner maintenance schedule

G030101AHM

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING - Hot coolant

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- Check the automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).
At least monthly:
- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):
- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:
- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.
SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.
NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE
The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

R : Replace  I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of Months or Miles, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Months 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles x 1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Engine oil and filter
  - Replace every 7,500 miles or 12 months
- Engine coolant (1), (2)
  - At first, replace at 120,000 miles or 120 months;
  - after that, replace every 30,000 miles or 24 months

- Fuel filter (3)
- Fuel tank, filler cap, lines, connection
- Vapor/fuel hoses
- Fuel tank air filter (CCV filter)
- Air cleaner element
- Spark plugs
  - Replace every 105,000 miles or 84 months

(1) When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

(2) For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it’s interval when you do maintenance of other items.

(3) The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.
## NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

*R*: Replace       *I*: Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>MAINTENANCE INTERVALS</th>
<th>Number of Months or Miles, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles x 1,000</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve clearance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  (including tire pressure and tread wear) |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Manual transaxle fluid* |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
  (LEVEL AND CONDITION) |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Automatic transaxle fluid* |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
  (LEVEL AND CONDITION) |         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Cooling system (3) |         | I  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Drive shaft and boots |         | I  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
  - Lubricate front driveshaft u-joint |         | I  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Drive belts (4)   |         |   |     |     |     |     |     |     | I   |     |     |     |

* if equipped

(3) Inspect "Water Pump" when replacing the drive belt.
(4) The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.
NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

R : Replace  I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE INTERVALS</th>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of Months or Miles, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Miles x 1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inspect visually the following items

1) Brake fluid / clutch* fluid
2) Brake lines, hoses and connections
3) Brake pedal and operation
4) Battery condition
5) Chassis/body nuts and bolts
6) Drum brake and linings*
7) Disc brakes and pads*
8) Exhaust pipe and muffler
9) Front suspension ball joints
10) Lubricate all locks and hinges
11) Power steering pump, belt and hoses*

* if equipped
### NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

**R**: Replace  
**I**: Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of Months or Miles, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles x 1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect visually the following items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) Parking brakes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13) Steering operation and linkage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14) Suspension mounting bolts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15) Vacuum hoses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter*</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning compressor /</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioner refrigerant / performance*</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel additive (5)</td>
<td>Add every 7,500 miles or 12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5): If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

* if equipped
## MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>MAINTENANCE OPERATION</th>
<th>MAINTENANCE INTERVALS</th>
<th>DRIVING CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL AND FILTER</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>EVERY 3,750 miles OR 6 MONTHS</td>
<td>A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR CLEANER FILTER</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARK PLUGS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>B, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC BRAKE/ PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>C, D, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAR BRAKE DRUMS/ LININGS, PARKING BRAKE</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>C, D, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE &amp; BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G, H, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>EVERY 7,500 miles OR 6 MONTHS</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G, H, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>EVERY 80,000 miles</td>
<td>A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>EVERY 60,000 miles</td>
<td>A, C, E, F, G, H, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>MORE FREQUENTLY</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving shorts distance of less than 5 miles in normal temperature or less than 10 miles in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 100 MPH
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

G050100AHM

Engine oil and filter
The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

G050200AUN

Drive belts
Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

G050400ATD

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized Kia dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

G050600AUN

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap
The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

G050700AUN

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)
Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold. Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.
Air cleaner filter
A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs
Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance (if equipped)
Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized Kia dealer should perform the operation.

Cooling system
Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant
The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)
Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

Parking brake
Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

CAUTION - Specified fluid
The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure. Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines
Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch (if equipped) fluid
Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.
G051800APA
Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)
Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

G051900AUN
Brake pads, calipers and rotors
Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

G052100AUN
Suspension mounting bolts
Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

G052200AUN
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint
With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G052300AUN
Drive shafts and boots
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

G052400AEN
Power steering pump, belt and hoses (if equipped)
Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

G052500AUN
Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.
Checking the engine oil level
1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

WARNING - Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

CAUTION - Replace engine oil
Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. Do not overfill.

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in section 8.)
ENGINE COOLANT

G070000APB
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.
Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses. The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

WARNING - California proposition 65
Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

WARNING - Cooling fan
Use caution when working near the blade of the cooling fan. The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running.

WARNING - Engine oil
Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

WARNING - California proposition 65
Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

WARNING - Cooling fan
Use caution when working near the blade of the cooling fan. The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running.
If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill. If frequent coolant addition is required, see an authorized Kia dealer for a cooling system inspection.

G070101AHM-EU

**Recommended engine coolant**
- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ambient Temperature</th>
<th>Mixture Percentage (volume)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antifreeze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5°F (-15°C)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-13°F (-25°C)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31°F (-35°C)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-49°F (-45°C)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

**Changing the coolant**

Have the coolant changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section. Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.
Checking the brake/clutch* fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch* fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch* fluid contamination.

* if equipped

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings and/or clutch disc (if equipped). If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake/clutch* system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch* fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

When changing and adding brake/clutch* fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch* fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

Brake/clutch* fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
POWER STEERING FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the power steering fluid level

With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent addition of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.
- Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.
- When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.
- Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.
- The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.

Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID

It is recommended that the automatic transaxle fluid should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer. In severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

WASHER FLUID

Warning - Windshield fluid
Do not drink the windshield washer fluid. The windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.

Warning - Flammable fluid
Do not allow the washer fluid to come in contact with open flames or sparks. The windshield washer fluid can is flammable under certain circumstances. This can result in a fire.

Checking the washer fluid level
Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.
PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake
Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 44 lbs (20 kg, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.
Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to “Maintenance under severe usage conditions” in this section.)

⚠️ CAUTION - Air filter maintenance
- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use a Kia genuine part. Use of nongenuine part could damage the air flow sensor.
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

G170100AEN

Filter inspection
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

G170200ATD

Filter replacement
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.

2. Remove the climate control air filter.
3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

When replacing the climate control air filter, install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.
WIPER BLADES

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

Blade inspection
Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Blade replacement
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement. To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually. The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

CAUTION - Wiper blades
To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
Front windshield wiper blade
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠️ CAUTION - Wiper arms
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorized Kia dealer to be recycled.
When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.

**WARNING - Recharging battery**
Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

**WARNING - Risk of electrocution**
Never touch the electrical ignition system while the vehicle is running. This system works with high voltage which can "zap" you.

**WARNING - California proposition 65**
Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

---

**Battery recharging**
Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.
When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

**Reset items**

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)
TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear. For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

WARNING - Tire underinflation

Inflate your tires consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Severe underinflation (10 psi (70 kPa) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.
• Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

• Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

• Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.

• Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Always observe the following:
• Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)
• Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
• Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.

G200300AUN
Checking tire inflation pressure
Check your tires once a month or more.
Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

G200301AUN-EU
How to check
Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).
Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

**Tire rotation**

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops. During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.
Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.

**WARNING - Mixing tire types**

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics.

**CAUTION - Wheel weight**

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle’s aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.
Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tire replacement

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.
Wheel replacement
When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.
A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

CAUTION - Wheel
Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

Tire traction
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance
In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.
When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling
This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name
Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.
2. Tire size designation
A tire’s sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:
(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designation could vary depending on your vehicle.)
P205/55R16 89H

- P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix “P” are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).
- 205 - Tire width in millimeters.
- 55 - Aspect ratio. The tire’s section height as a percentage of its width.
- R - Tire construction code (Radial).
- 16 - Rim diameter in inches.

89 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation
Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:
6.0JX16

- 6.0 - Rim width in inches.
- J - Rim contour designation.
- 16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings
The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicles. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire’s designed maximum safe operating speed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed Rating Symbol</th>
<th>Maximum Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>112 mph (180 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Above 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:
DOT XXXX XXXX 1609 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2009.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

WARNING - Tire age

Replace tires within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tires as recommended can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident.
7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:
TREADWEAR 440
TRACTION A
TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear
The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
Temperature -A, B & C
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.
Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

G201100AAM

Tire terminology and definitions
Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).
Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transaxle, power seats, and air conditioning.
Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.
Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.
Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.
Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.
GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.
Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.
Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires
Kia specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires
Kia specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires
If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.
**Tire chains**

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 0.59 inches (15 mm) to prevent damage to the chain’s connection.

**Radial-ply tires**

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.
Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.
Maintenance

FUSES

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING - Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

CAUTION - Fuse replacement

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

G210000ATD

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.
Instrument panel fuse replacement
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigar lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.
Your vehicle is equipped with the memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver’s side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to “Battery” in this section.

Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.

**Engine compartment panel fuse replacement**

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling up the cover.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.
If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.
Fuse/Relay panel description
Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.
## Instrument panel fuse panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Protected component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Transaxle Range Switch (A/T), Ignition Lock Switch (M/T), E/R Fuse &amp; Relay Box (Start Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/CON SW</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>A/C Control Module (Auto A/C), PCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIRR. HTD</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror (Defogger), A/C Control Module (Rear Defogger SW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/HTR</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Front Seat Warmer LH/RH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/CON</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>E/R Fuse &amp; Relay Box (Blower Relay), BCM, Incar Temperature Sensor (Auto), Sunroof Control Module, A/C Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAD LAMP</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>E/R Fuse &amp; Relay Box (H/LP (HI/LO) Relay), DRL Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIPER (FR)</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Multifunction Switch (Wiper &amp; Washer SW), E/R Fuse &amp; Relay Box (Wiper Relay), Front Wiper Motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRL</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>DRL Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOG LP (RR)</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/WDW DR</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D/CLOCK</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Audio, BCM, Clock, Power Outside Mirror Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/OUTLET</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Power Outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR LOCK</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Sunroof Control Module, ICM Relay Box (Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Two Turn Unlock Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEICER</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>ICM Relay Box (Windshield Defogger Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP LP</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Stop Lamp Switch, Sport Mode Switch, Key Solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER</td>
<td>ROOM LP</td>
<td>Trunk Room Lamp, BCM, Clock, Instrument Cluster (IND.), Data Link Connector, A/C Control Module, Ignition Key Ill. &amp; Door Warning Switch, Room Lamp, Map Lamp, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONNECTOR</td>
<td>AUDIO</td>
<td>Audio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Fuse Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Protected component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRUNK OPEN</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Trunk Open Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDM</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY P/WDW</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/WDW ASS</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/OUTLET</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Power Outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/SIG LP</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Hazard Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/BAG IND</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Instrument Cluster(IND.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTER</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Instrument Cluster(IND.), BCM, Electronic Chromic Mirror, Rheostat, Steering Angle Sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/BAG</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>SRS Control Module, Clock (With Advanced A/BAG), Weight Classification Module (With Advanced A/BAG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN1-A</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>PDM, EPMESC Switch, EPS Control Module Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZARD LP</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>ICM Relay Box (Hazard Relay), Hazard Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAIL LP (RH)</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Rear Combination Lamp (In/Out) RH, Head Lamp RH, Shunt Connector, Passenger Power Window Switch, License Lamp RH(4DR), Illuminations, Rheostat Relay (With DRL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAIL LP (LH)</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Head Lamp LH, Rear Combination Lamp (In/Out) LH, Power Window Main Switch, License Lamp(2DR), License Lamp LH(4DR)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Engine compartment fuse panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Protected component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>125A</td>
<td>Generator, Fuse (MDPS, HTD GLASS, C/FAN, ABS 2, BLOWER, IGN 1, FOG LP (FR), ABS 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDPS</td>
<td>80A</td>
<td>EPS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS 2</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/FAN</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>C/Fan LO/Hi Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOWER</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>Blower Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTD GLASS</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Box (Rear Defogger Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN 2</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Ignition Switch, Start Relay, Button Relay Box (ESCL Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 1</td>
<td>50A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Box (Fuse (TAIL LAMP (LH/RH), P/WDW DR, P/WDW ASS, FOG LP (RR)/SSB, SMK, PDM), Tail Lamp Relay, Power Window Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS 1</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN 1</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Ignition Switch, Button Relay Box (ESCL Relay (IGN1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 2</td>
<td>50A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Box (Power Connector (AUDIO, ROOM LP LAMP), FUSE (STOP LP, DEICER, HAZARD LP, DR LOCK, TRUNK OPEN))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Engine Control Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOG LP (FR)</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Multipurpose Check Connector, Front Fog Relay, Battery Sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/LP HI</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>H/LP (Hi) Relay,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Horn Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/LP LO(LH)</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Head Lamp LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/LP LO(RH)</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Head Lamp RH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARE</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNSR 3</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>ECM, PCM, Vehicle Speed Sensor, Pulse Generator ‘A’, Stop Lamp Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 3</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Ignition Coil (#1~#4), Condenser, PCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Fuse rating</td>
<td>Protected component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/UP LP</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Inhibitor Switch, Pulse Generator 'B', Back Up Lamp Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARE</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARE</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN COIL</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Condenser(G4KF), Ignition Coil #1~4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNSR 2</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Oil Control Valve (#1, #2), Camshaft Position Sensor (Intake, Exhaust), F/PUMP Relay, C/FAN LO Relay, Immobilizer Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 2</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>PCM, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oxygen Sensor (Down)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INJECTOR</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>A/CON Relay, Crankshaft Position Sensor, Oxygen Sensor (UP), Injector #1~4, Variable Intake Sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNSR 1</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>PCM, Canister Close Valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 1</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>PCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/CON</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>A/CON Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F/PUMP</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>F/FUMP Relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIGHT BULBS
G220000AHM

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠️ WARNING - Lights
Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and turn off the lights to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

⚠️ CAUTION - Light replacement
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

If you don’t have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
Maintenance

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (High)
(2) Headlight (Low)
(3) Front turn signal light/Position light/ Front side marker
(4) Front fog light*

* : if equipped

Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.

If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

WARNING - Halogen bulbs
Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
1. Open the hood.
2. Loosen the retaining bolts and remove the headlight assembly from the body of the vehicle.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the back of the headlight assembly.

4. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket connector.
6. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward. (High beam)
7. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.

8. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire (high beam) into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
9. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
10. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
11. Connect the power connector to the back of the headlight assembly.
12. Install the headlight assembly to the body of the vehicle.
Turn signal light/Position light/
Side marker

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Front fog light bulb replacement
If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Side repeater light bulb replacement (if equipped)
If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
Rear combination light bulb replacement
(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Rear turn signal light
(3) Back-up light
(4) Tail light
(5) Rear side marker

Stop/tail light and rear turn signal light

5 door vehicle
1. Open the tailgate
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

■ 4door vehicle
1. Open the trunk.
2. Cut the connection part of the service cover.
3. Open the service cover.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

8. Install the service cover by pulling it into the service hole.

- **2-door vehicle**

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **5 door vehicle**

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the tailgate cover and then remove the cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

---

**Backup light, rear fog light or tail light**

- **2-door vehicle**

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the tailgate cover by pushing in the screw.

4 door vehicle

1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

2 door vehicle

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
High mounted stop light replacement

**5 door vehicle**
1. Open the tailgate.
2. Gently remove the center cover of the rear tailgate trim.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and washer nozzle.
4. Loosen the retaining nuts and remove the spoiler.
5. Remove the high mounted stop light assembly (A) after loosening the nuts.
6. Reinstall a new light assembly in the reverse order of removal.

**4 door, 2 door vehicle**
1. Open the trunk
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reinstall the socket in the assembly in the reverse order of removal.

2. Remove the lens using a flat-blade screwdriver.
3. Remove the socket from the lens.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket and install the socket to the lens.
6. Reinstall the lens securely.

License plate light bulb replacement

Type A
1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
Type B
1. Remove the lens by pressing the tabs.
2. Remove the socket by turning the socket counter clockwise.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket and install the socket to the lens.
5. Reinstall the lens securely.
Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

WARNING - Interior lights
Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the “OFF” button is pressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
**APPEARANCE CARE**

**Exterior care**

*Exterior general caution*

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

---

**Finish maintenance**

**Washing**

To help protect your vehicle’s finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle’s finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

---

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.
Waxing
Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint. Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer’s instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

Finish damage repair
Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense. If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

⚠️ CAUTION - Wetting engine
- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠️ CAUTION - Drying vehicle
- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.
**Bright-metal maintenance**

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

**Underbody maintenance**

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection. Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

**Aluminum or chrome wheel maintenance**

The aluminum or chrome wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.
- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum or chrome wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents. It may damage and corrode the aluminum or chrome wheels coated with a clear protective finish.
Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion
By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion
The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:
- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

Moisture breeds corrosion
Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High-corrosion areas
If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

To help prevent corrosion
You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean
The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

Moisture breeds corrosion
Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High-corrosion areas
If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

To help prevent corrosion
You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean
The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
• When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

• When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry
Don’t park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition
Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don’t neglect the interior
Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car. These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care
G230201BHM

Interior general precautions
Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠️ CAUTION - Electrical components
Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠️ CAUTION - Leather
When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
Maintenance

G230202AUN

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl
Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric
Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained. Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric’s appearance and fire-resistant properties.

G230203AUN

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing
Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

G230204AUN

Cleaning the interior window glass
If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠️ CAUTION - Rear windows
Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance booklet in your vehicle. Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery)

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)
**Maintenance**

G270201AUN

**Canister**

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

G270202AHM

**Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)**

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

G270300AUN

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

G270301AUN

**Vehicle modifications**

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

G270302AUN-EU

**Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)**

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

> **WARNING - Exhaust**

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.
Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.

When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.

Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.

When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.
CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

G280000AEN
Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply; See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:
Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).
Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects

- Dimensions / 8-2
- Bulb wattage / 8-2
- Tires and wheels / 8-3
- Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
- Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-6
- Vehicle certification label / 8-6
- Tire specification and pressure label / 8-7
- Engine number / 8-7
- Consumer assistance / 8-8
- Electrical equipment / 8-10
- Reporting safety defects / 8-11
- Online factory authorized manuals / 8-12
## Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects

### DIMENSIONS
I010000ATD-EU

#### 4door vehicle / 5door vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>4door</th>
<th>5door</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>178.3 (4530)</td>
<td>170.9 (4340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>69.8 (1775)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td>57.4 (1460)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front tread</td>
<td>61.3/60.7<em>1/60.6</em>2 (1557/1543/1539)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear tread</td>
<td>61.6/61.0<em>1/60.9</em>2 (1564/1550/1546)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>104.3 (2650)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 : P205/55R16 tire  
*2 : P215/45R17 tire

#### 2door vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>4door</th>
<th>5door</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>176.3 (4480)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>69.8 (1775)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td>55.1 (1400)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front tread</td>
<td>61.4/60.9<em>1/60.7</em>2 (1560/1546/1542)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear tread</td>
<td>61.6/61.0<em>1/60.9</em>2 (1564/1550/1546)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>104.3 (2650)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 : P205/55R16 tire  
*2 : P215/45R17 tire

### BULB WATTAGE
I030000ATD-EU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light Bulb</th>
<th>Wattage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headlights (Low)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlights (High)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front turn signal</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front side marker</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position light</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side repeater light*</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog light*</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop and tail light</td>
<td>28/8 or LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear turn signal light</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up light</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear side marker</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High mounted stop light</td>
<td>16 or LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License plate light</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front map lamp*</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center room lamp</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk room lamp*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* : If equipped

---

82
## TIRES AND WHEELS

**I020000ATD-EU**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Wheel size</th>
<th>Cold tire inflation pressure</th>
<th>Wheel lug nut torque</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>psi (kPa)</td>
<td>lb•ft (kg•m, N•m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normal speed/load*¹</td>
<td>High speed*²/ Maximum load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Front</td>
<td>Rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full size tire</td>
<td>P195/65R15</td>
<td>5.5J×15</td>
<td>32 (220)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P205/55R16</td>
<td>6.0J×16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact spare tire (if equipped)</td>
<td>T125/80D15</td>
<td>4.0T×15</td>
<td>60 (420)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full size tire</td>
<td>P215/45R17</td>
<td>7.0J×17</td>
<td>32 (220)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact spare tire (if equipped)</td>
<td>T125/80D16</td>
<td>4.0T×16</td>
<td>60 (420)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*¹ Normal load : Up to 3 persons  
*² High speed : above 100 mph (160 km/h)
To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lubricant</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil *1, *2 (drain and refill, with oil filter) recommended (or equivalent)</td>
<td>2.0 Engine 4.1 US qt. (3.9 l)</td>
<td>API Service SM*3, ILSAC GF-4 or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4 Engine 4.5 US qt. (4.3 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid</td>
<td>2.0 Engine 2.0 US qt. (1.9 l)</td>
<td>API GL-4 (SAE 75W-85, fill for life) or other brands meeting the GL-4 specification approved by Kia Motors Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4 Engine 1.9 US qt. (1.8 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle fluid</td>
<td>2.0 Engine 7.5 US qt. (7.1 l)</td>
<td>MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, Kia genuine ATF SP-IV or other brands meeting the above specification approved by Kia motors corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4 Engine 7.5 US qt. (7.1 l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering</td>
<td>0.9 US qt. (0.9 l)</td>
<td>PSF-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td>6.3 US qt. (6.0 l)</td>
<td>Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch fluid</td>
<td>0.7<del>0.8 US qt. (0.7</del>0.8 l)</td>
<td>FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>13.7 US gal. (52 l)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.
*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year’s time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.
*3 If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.
Recommended SAE viscosity number

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>-30</th>
<th>-20</th>
<th>-10</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(°F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil *1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10W-30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5W-20, 5W-30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

VIN label (if equipped)

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver’s (or front passenger’s) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).
The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving. The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.
CONSUMER ASSISTANCE (U.S. ONLY)

H050000AUN

Roadside Assistance is provided on all new current model year Kia Vehicles from the date the vehicle is delivered to the first retail buyer or otherwise put into use (in-service date), whichever is earlier, for a period of 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever is earlier, subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions set forth in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual applicable to your model year vehicle.

KMA reserves the right to limit or deny services or other benefits to any owner or driver when, in KMA's judgment, the claims and/or service requests are excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

Toll free consumer assistance

Kia's toll-free Consumer Assistance hot line is staffed from 5:00 AM to 6:00 PM PST, Monday through Friday and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4Kia (4542).

For more information regarding assistance available, please refer to your Kia Warranty & Consumer Information Manual.

Emergency roadside assistance

Kia's toll free Roadside Assistance hot line is staffed 24 hours a day, 365 days a year and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4Kia (4542).

Please note that you must provide your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to verify coverage at the time of your call. The VIN can be found on the dash of your vehicle on the driver's side, on the door jamb of the driver's door, your vehicle's registration or proof of insurance card.

Kia utilizes a network of over 17,000 roadside assistance providers. Should you accidentally run out of fuel, require a battery jump, or need help changing a tire, a Kia Roadside Assistance Representative will dispatch someone to deliver a small quantity of gas, change a flat tire with your inflated spare, or arrange a battery jump to allow you to proceed to your destination. We have access to a network of over 10,000 locksmiths to help you should you become locked out of your Kia.

In the event that mechanical difficulty renders your vehicle undriveable due to a warranty-related concern, Kia's Roadside Assistance Representative will arrange to transport your vehicle to the nearest Kia dealer or to an alternative service location. Your vehicle must be accessible to our dispatch transport vehicle, as determined by our driver, to receive this service.

* NOTICE

Roadside Assistance benefits are not available for any Kia vehicle that has ever been or should be issued a “salvage” title or similar “branded” title under any state’s law or has been declared a “total loss” or equivalent by a financial institution or insurance company.
Trip interruption
Trip interruption expense benefits are provided in the event that a warranty-related disablement occurs more than 150 miles from your home, and the repairs require more than 24 hours to complete. Reasonable reimbursement is included for meals, lodging, or rental car expenses. Trip interruption coverage is limited to $100 per day subject to a three day maximum limit per incident. You must contact the Kia Roadside Assistance Center to obtain pre-authorization of expenses. Once the Kia Roadside Assistance Center gives authorization for trip interruption benefits, they will assist you in making the necessary arrangements. Insurance deductibles, expenses, and claims paid by your insurance company or other providers are not eligible for reimbursement.

Fleet vehicles are excluded from reimbursement under Kia’s Trip Interruption Policy.

Registering your vehicle in a foreign country
If you plan to register your vehicle in a foreign country, you should confirm that it conforms to the regulations in that country. Even if you successfully register the vehicle in a foreign country, you may experience the following problems and should therefore consider the possibility of having to deal with them:

1. The fuel specified for your vehicle may be unavailable. If other than the specified fuel is used, it could cause damage to the engine, the fuel injection system, and other fuel-related parts which may not be covered under your New Vehicle Emissions Limited Warranty.

2. We must, therefore, clearly state that when you leave the country in which you purchased your Kia new and register it in another country, problems arising from the use of fuel other than the specified fuel are not subject to manufacturer’s warranty. Because vehicles like yours may not be marketed in the new country of registration, parts, servicing techniques and tools necessary to maintain and repair your vehicle may be unavailable.

Even if vehicles like yours are sold there, mechanical specifications required by the government may vary enough from the country of purchase to cause additional problems.

3. There may not be an Authorized Kia Dealer in the area in which you plan to register your vehicle. You may additionally experience difficulty in obtaining services in a foreign country for any number of reasons.

Further, we cannot assume any responsibility for problems that result from unsatisfactory service or lack of service outside of the United States.
Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects

**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT (U.S. ONLY)**

H060000AUN

The electrical system of your vehicle is designed to perform under all reasonably expected operating conditions. However, before any additional electrical equipment is installed in your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer, in order to ensure that you do not void your warranty.

Certain electrical equipment, or the way in which it is installed, may adversely affect the operation of your vehicle, including such systems as the engine control system, the audio system and the electrical charging system and thus potentially void all or part of your warranty.

We assume no responsibility for any expense you may incur or for any malfunction of your vehicle or any of its components or systems that may result from the installation of additional electrical equipment that is not supplied, or recommended for installation by, Kia.

---

**Installation of a mobile two-way radio system**

If a mobile two-way radio system is installed improperly, or if an excessively powerful type of system is used, other electronic systems may be adversely affected. To avoid damage to your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer concerning the proper equipment and installation.
Kia motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner’s Manual, particularly the information under the headings “NOTICE”, “CAUTION” and “WARNING”.

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, safety issues and defects please contact your Kia’s toll-free Consumer Assistance hot line as below:

National Consumer Affairs Manager
Kia Motors America, Inc.
P.O. Box 52410
Irvine, CA 92619-2410
1-800-333-4Kia (4542)

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (U.S. ONLY)

H070000AUN

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Kia Motors America, Inc.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Kia Motors America, Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, SE., West Building Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.
ONLINE FACTORY AUTHORIZED MANUALS (U.S. ONLY)

The following publications are electronically available on www.KiaTechinfo.com at no charge.

Service manual:
This manual covers maintenance and recommended procedures for repair to engine and chassis components. It is written for the Journeyman mechanic, but is simple enough for most mechanically inclined owners to understand.

Electrical troubleshooting manual:
This manual complements the Service Manual by providing in-depth troubleshooting information for each electrical circuit in your vehicle.

Owner’s manual:
This manual describes the overall features and operating procedures for the vehicle.
## Index

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system</td>
<td>3-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air bag warning label</td>
<td>3-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air bag warning light</td>
<td>3-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain air bag</td>
<td>3-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver's and passenger's front air bag</td>
<td>3-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupant detection system</td>
<td>3-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side impact air bag</td>
<td>3-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance care</td>
<td>7-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior care</td>
<td>7-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior care</td>
<td>7-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio system</td>
<td>4-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced lighting speaker</td>
<td>4-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna</td>
<td>4-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX/USB</td>
<td>4-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aux, USB and iPod</td>
<td>4-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth phone operation</td>
<td>4-121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>4-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio, setup, volume control, audio control</td>
<td>4-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running iPod</td>
<td>4-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirius satellite radio</td>
<td>4-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel audio control</td>
<td>4-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic climate control system</td>
<td>4-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning</td>
<td>4-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic heating and air conditioning</td>
<td>4-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual heating and air conditioning</td>
<td>4-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition key interlock system</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift lock system</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports mode</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle fluid</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>7-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before driving</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/clutch fluid</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake system</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-lock brake system (ABS)</td>
<td>5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic stability control (ESC)</td>
<td>5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>5-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power brakes</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb wattage</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>California Perchlorate Notice</td>
<td>7-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child restraint system</td>
<td>3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor system</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer assistance</td>
<td>8-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise control system</td>
<td>5-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

D
Defroster ......................................................... 4-66
Dimensions ....................................................... 8-2
Door locks ......................................................... 4-8
    Central door lock switch ................................. 4-10
    Child-protector rear door lock ......................... 4-12

E
Economical operation ......................................... 5-34
Emergency starting ............................................. 6-4
    Jump starting ................................................. 6-4
    Push starting ................................................. 6-5
Emission control system ...................................... 7-73
    Crankcase emission control system .................... 7-73
    Evaporative emission control (including ORVR:
        Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) System .......... 7-73
    Exhaust emission control system ....................... 7-74
Engine compartment ........................................ 2-4, 7-2
Engine coolant ................................................. 7-17
Engine number ................................................... 8-7
Engine oil ......................................................... 7-16
ENGINE START/STOP button ............................... 5-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ............ 7-13

F
Fuel filler lid .................................................... 4-22
Fuel requirements ............................................. 1-3
Fuses .......................................................... 7-46
Fuse/relay panel description ............................... 7-50
Memory fuse .................................................... 7-48
Multi fuse ....................................................... 7-49

H
Hazard warning flasher ......................................... 6-2
Hood ............................................................ 4-20
How to use this manual ....................................... 1-2

I
If the engine overheats ......................................... 6-6
If the engine will not start .................................. 6-3
If you have a flat tire .......................................... 6-12
    Changing tires ................................................ 6-13
    Jack and tools ............................................... 6-12
    Removing and storing the spare tire .................... 6-13
In case of an emergency while driving .................. 6-2
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster ............ 1-6
Instrument cluster ............................................. 4-36
Fuel gauge ....................................................... 4-39
Instrument panel illumination ............................. 4-38
Odometer ......................................................... 4-39
Speedometer ..................................................... 4-38
Tachometer ...................................................... 4-38
Index

Tripcomputer(Tripmeter)/ECO mode ........................................ 4-40
Warning and indicators ....................................................... 4-44
Instrument panel overview .................................................. 2-3
Interior features ................................................................. 4-89
Cup holder ........................................................................... 4-89
Digital clock .......................................................................... 4-91
Power outlet ........................................................................... 4-90
Sunvisor ................................................................................ 4-89
Interior light .......................................................................... 4-65
Interior overview ................................................................. 2-2

Key positions .......................................................................... 5-4
Illuminated ignition switch ...................................................... 5-4
Keys ..................................................................................... 4-2

Light bulbs ............................................................................ 7-55
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement .................................. 7-56
High mounted stop light replacement ...................................... 7-63
Interior light bulb replacement ............................................... 7-66
License plate light bulb replacement ....................................... 7-64
Rear combination light bulb replacement ................................. 7-59
Side repeater light bulb replacement ....................................... 7-58
Lighting ................................................................................ 4-58
Battery saver function ........................................................... 4-58

Maintenance services ........................................................... 7-3
Manual climate control system ............................................. 4-68
Air conditioning ................................................................... 4-74
Climate control air filter .......................................................... 4-75
Heating and air conditioning .................................................. 4-69
Manual transaxle ................................................................. 5-12
Mirrors ................................................................................... 4-32
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) ............................................... 4-32
Inside rearview mirror .......................................................... 4-32
Outside rearview mirror ........................................................ 4-33

Owner maintenance .............................................................. 7-5

Parking brake ....................................................................... 7-23
Power steering fluid ............................................................. 7-21

Recommended lubricants and capacities ............................... 8-4
Remote keyless entry ............................................................ 4-5
Reporting safety defects ....................................................... 8-11
Road warning ....................................................................... 6-2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled maintenance service</td>
<td>Tires pressure monitoring system (TPMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal maintenance schedule</td>
<td>Changing a tire with TPMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance under severe usage conditions</td>
<td>Low tire pressure telltale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>TPMS (Tire pressure monitoring system) malfunction indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-tensioner seat belt</td>
<td>Tire specification and pressure label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt warning</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armrest</td>
<td>3-5, 3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headrest</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front seat adjustment</td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear seat adjustment</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear seat entry</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seatback pocket</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat warmer</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special driving conditions</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving at night</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving in flooded areas</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving in the rain</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous driving conditions</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway driving</td>
<td>5-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocking the vehicle</td>
<td>5-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth cornering</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the engine</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric power steering</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilt steering</td>
<td>4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartment</td>
<td>4-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center console storage</td>
<td>4-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove box</td>
<td>4-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglass holder</td>
<td>4-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires and wheels</td>
<td>7-32, 8-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All season tires</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires</td>
<td>7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended cold tire inflation pressures</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow tires</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire care</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire chains</td>
<td>7-44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Tire maintenance .............................................. 7-37
Tire replacement .............................................. 7-36
Tire rotation ..................................................... 7-34
Tire sidewall labeling ........................................ 7-37
Tire terminology and definitions ....................... 7-41
Tire traction ..................................................... 7-37
Wheel alignment and tire balance ..................... 7-35
Wheel replacement ........................................... 7-37
Towing ............................................................ 6-20
   Emergency towing ........................................ 6-21
   Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing) .................. 6-23
Trailer towing .................................................. 5-43
Trunk ............................................................. 4-13
   Emergency trunk safety release ....................... 4-14
Tailgate (5 door vehicle) ................................... 4-15

V
Vehicle break-in process .................................... 1-4
Vehicle certification label ................................... 8-6
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders ... 1-5
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ..................... 8-6
Vehicle load limit ............................................. 5-44
Cargo capacity .................................................. 5-45
Certification label ............................................. 5-47
Seating capacity ................................................ 5-44
Tire and loading information label ..................... 5-44
Towing capacity ................................................ 5-45
Vehicle capacity weight ..................................... 5-44

Vehicle weight .................................................. 5-49
Base curb weight .............................................. 5-49
Cargo weight .................................................... 5-49
GAW (Gross axle weight) .................................... 5-49
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) ....................... 5-49
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) .............................. 5-49
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) ................... 5-49

W
Washer fluid ...................................................... 7-22
Windows .......................................................... 4-17
   Auto down window ....................................... 4-18
   Power window lock button ............................... 4-18
Windshield defrosting and defogging .................. 4-84
   Defogging logic .............................................. 4-86
Winter driving ................................................... 5-40
   Snow tires .................................................... 5-40
   Tire chains ................................................... 5-41
Wiper blades ..................................................... 7-27
Wipers and washers .......................................... 4-62